

Community Survey 2016 - IPUMS Subset

Statistics South Africa, IPUMS

report_generated_on: September 3, 2025

visit_data_catalog_at: <http://catalog.ihns.org/>

Identification

SURVEY ID NUMBER

ZAF_2016_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

TITLE

Community Survey 2016 - IPUMS Subset

ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC South Africa 2016 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

COUNTRY

Name	Country code
South Africa	ZAF

STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

KIND OF DATA

Sample survey data [ssd]

UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons and households

UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: no
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: no

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: A structure or part of a structure or group of structures occupied or meant to be occupied by one or more households
- Households: A household is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.
- Group quarters: Not enumerated

Version

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

Scope

NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: South Africa 2016

TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Coverage

GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

Municipality

UNIVERSE

Population residing in private dwellings.

Producers and sponsors

PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Statistics South Africa	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

Sampling

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Statistics South Africa

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 3328793.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic stratified sample drawn by Statistics South Africa based on the 2011 census.

WEIGHTING

Computed by census agency and should be used for most types of analysis.

Data collection

DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2016-03-07	2016-04-22

TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2016-03-16	2016-03-16

DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de facto, CENSUS DAY: March 7, 2016

questionnaires

QUESTIONNAIRES

A single "Household Questionnaire" for information on dwelling, household, and individuals. All data to be collected on a tablet computer.

Access policy

CONTACTS

Name
Statistics South Africa

CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International

(<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: South Africa, Statistics South Africa. Community Survey 2016

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at ipums@umn.edu.

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International
Minnesota Population Center
University of Minnesota
50 Willey Hall
225 19th Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55455

ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Statistics South Africa

Disclaimer and copyrights

DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2016, Statistics South Africa and Minnesota Population Center

Metadata production

DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI_ZAF_2016_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 21, 2024

DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A_HISCOSE, SE1890A_HISCRELSE, SE1890A_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A_HISCOSE, SE1900A_HISCRELSE, SE1900A_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1_EG2006 and GEO2_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1_5_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

data_dictionary

Data file	Cases	variables
ZAF2016_PHC-H-H Household records	984	182
ZAF2016_PHC-P-H Person records	3328793	174

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Household records

Cases: 984

variables: 182

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGE01	AREAMOLLWGE01	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGE02	AREAMOLLWGE02	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	

ID	Name	Label	Question
GEO1_ZA	GEO1_ZA	South Africa, Province 2001 - 2016 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_ZA2016	GEO1_ZA2016	South Africa, Province 2016 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA	GEO2_ZA	South Africa, District council 2001 - 2016 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA2016	GEO2_ZA2016	South Africa, District council 2016 [Level 2, GIS]	
GEO3_ZA2016	GEO3_ZA2016	South Africa, Local municipality 2016 [Level 3, GIS]	
DHS_IPUMSI_ZA	DHS_IPUMSI_ZA	DHS-IPUMSI-I South Africa regions, 1998-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
SEWAGE	SEWAGE	Sewage	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
FUELHEAT	FUELHEAT	Fuel for heating	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
CELL	CELL	Cellular phone availability	
INTERNET	INTERNET	Internet access	
TRASH	TRASH	Trash disposal	
AUTOS	AUTOS	Automobiles available	
HOTWATER	HOTWATER	Hot water heater	
AIRCON	AIRCON	Air conditioning	
COMPUTER	COMPUTER	Computer	
WASHER	WASHER	Clothes washing machine	
REFRIG	REFRIG	Refrigerator	
TV	TV	Television set	
VCR	VCR	Videocassette recorder	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
MORTNUM	MORTNUM	Number of deaths in household last year	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ANYMORT	ANYMORT	Any deaths in household last year	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
ZA2016A_DWNUM	ZA2016A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
ZA2016A_PERN	ZA2016A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
ZA2016A_HDSEX	ZA2016A_HDSEX	Sex of household head	<p>3. Person information</p> <p>[3.7] Household members</p> <p>[3.7.1] Demographics</p> <p>[3.7.1.2] Is the respondent male or female?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female</p> <p>[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Head/acting head</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Husband/wife/partner</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Son/daughter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Adopted son/daughter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Stepchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Brother/sister</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Parent [father/mother]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Parent-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Grandchild/great grandchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Grandmother/grandfather</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Non-related person</p>
ZA2016A_HDAGE	ZA2016A_HDAGE	Age of household head	<p>3. Person information</p> <p>[3.7] Household members</p> <p>[3.7.1] Demographics</p> <p>[3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____</p> <p>[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Head/acting head</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Husband/wife/partner</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Son/daughter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Adopted son/daughter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Stepchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Brother/sister</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Parent [father/mother]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Parent-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Grandchild/great grandchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Grandmother/grandfather</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Non-related person</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_HDETHNIC	ZA2016A_HDETHNIC	Population ethnic group of household head	<p>3. Person information</p> <p>[3.7] Household members</p> <p>[3.7.1] Demographics</p> <p>[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Head/acting head</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Husband/wife/partner</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Son/daughter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Adopted son/daughter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Stepchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Brother/sister</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Parent [father/mother]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Parent-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Grandchild/great grandchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Grandmother/grandfather</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Non-related person</p> <p>[3.7.1.7] What population group does the respondent belong to?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Black African</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Coloured</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Indian/Asian</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 White</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Refused</p> <p>[3.7.1.8] Please specify "Other" population group</p> <p>_____</p>
ZA2016A_MUNIDIFF	ZA2016A_MUNIDIFF	Difficulties facing in the municipality	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Problem/difficulty in the municipality</p> <p>[4.4] What do you consider to be the main problem/difficulty facing this municipality presently?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Lack of safe and reliable water supply</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Cost of water</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Lack of reliable electricity supply</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cost of electricity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Inadequate sanitation/sewerage/toilet services</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Inadequate refuse/waste removal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Inadequate housing</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Inadequate roads</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Inadequate street lights</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Lack of/inadequate educational facilities</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Violence and crime</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 13 Drug abuse</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 14 Alcohol abuse</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 15 Gangsterism</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 16 Lack of/inadequate parks and recreational area</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 17 Lack of/inadequate healthcare services</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 18 Lack of/inadequate public transport</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 19 Corruption</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 20 Other</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_MUNISOLVE	ZA2016A_MUNISOLVE	Significant effort to solve the municipality's problem	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Problem/difficulty in the municipality</p> <p>[4.5] Given the problem/difficulty you have mentioned above, to what extent do you agree that the municipality is trying to solve the problem/difficulty?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Strongly disagree</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disagree</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Neither agree nor disagree</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Agree</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Strongly agree</p>
ZA2016A_RATEWAT	ZA2016A_RATEWAT	Overall quality of the water services	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.7] How would you rate the overall quality of the water services that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>
ZA2016A_RATEREF	ZA2016A_RATEREF	Overall quality of refuse removal services	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.8] How would you rate the overall quality of the refuse removal services that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>
ZA2016A_RATEELE	ZA2016A_RATEELE	Overall quality of the electricity supply services	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.9] How would you rate the overall quality of the electricity supply services [incl. maintenance, meter reading, billing, complaint handling, connection, installation] that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_RATETLT	ZA2016A_RATETLT	Overall quality of toilet or sanitation services	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.10] How would you rate the overall quality of the toilet/sanitation services that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>
ZA2016A_RATEHOS	ZA2016A_RATEHOS	Overall quality of the local public hospital	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.11] How would you rate the overall quality of the local public hospital that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>
ZA2016A_RATECLI	ZA2016A_RATECLI	Overall quality of the local public clinic	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.12] How would you rate the overall quality of the local public clinic that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>
ZA2016A_RATEPOL	ZA2016A_RATEPOL	Overall quality of the local police services	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.13] How would you rate the overall quality of the local police services that this household has access to?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_RATESCH	ZA2016A_RATESCH	Overall quality of the local public school	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Satisfaction with basic services</p> <p>[4.14] How would you rate the overall quality of the local public school that this household has access to or utilizes?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Good</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Average</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Poor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 No access</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not use</p>
ZA2016A_IMPEDUC	ZA2016A_IMPEDUC	Importance of education to improve the standard of living of the household	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p> <p>[4.16] In your opinion, how important is education for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Very important</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Important</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Not important at all</p>
ZA2016A_IMPHLTH	ZA2016A_IMPHLTH	Importance of health to improve the standard of living for the household	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p> <p>[4.17] In your opinion, how important is health for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Very important</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Important</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Not important at all</p>
ZA2016A_IMPLIVE	ZA2016A_IMPLIVE	Importance of living conditions to improve the standard of living for the household	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p> <p>[4.17] In your opinion, how important is health for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Very important</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Important</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Not important at all</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_IMPOWN	ZA2016A_IMPOWN	Importance of household assets ownership to improve the standard of living for the household	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Improving the standard of living of the household [4.19] In your opinion, how important is the ownership of household assets for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household? [] 1 Very important [] 2 Important [] 3 Not important at all
ZA2016A_IMPEMPL	ZA2016A_IMPEMPL	Importance of employment to improve the standard of living for the household	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Improving the standard of living of the household [4.20] In your opinion, how important is employment for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household? [] 1 Very important [] 2 Important [] 3 Not important at all
ZA2016A_IMPSAFE	ZA2016A_IMPSAFE	Importance of safety and security to improve the standard of living for the household	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Improving the standard of living of the household [4.21] In your opinion, how important is safety and security for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household? [] 1 Very important [] 2 Important [] 3 Not important at all
ZA2016A_WATSRC	ZA2016A_WATSRC	Main source of water for drinking	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Water [4.32] What is the household's main source of water for drinking? [] 1 Piped [tap] water inside the dwelling/house [] 2 Piped [tap] water inside yard [] 3 Piped water on community stand [] 4 Borehole in the yard [] 5 Rain-water tank in yard [] 6 Neighbor's tap [] 7 Public/communal tap [] 8 Water-carrier/tanker [] 9 Borehole outside the yard [] 10 Flowing water/stream/river [] 11 Well [] 12 Spring [] 13 Other

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_WATDIST	ZA2016A_WATDIST	Distance to main source of drinking water	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.33] How far is the main source of water for drinking from the dwelling or yard?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Less than 200 meters</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 201-500 meters</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 501 metres-1 kilometer</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than 1 kilometer</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_WATRINK	ZA2016A_WATRINK	Access to safe drinking water supply service	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.34] Does this household have access to a safe drinking water supply service?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_WATSUP	ZA2016A_WATSUP	Supplier of the main source of drinking water	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.35] Is the household's main source of drinking water supplied by...?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 A municipality</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other water scheme [e.g. community water supply]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 A water vendor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Own service [e.g. private borehole, own source on a farm, etc.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_WATINTRP	ZA2016A_WATINTRP	Municipal water interruption in the past 3 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.36] In the past 3 months, has this household's municipal water supply been interrupted, even though the household paid their bill or bought sufficient pre-paid units?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_INTRPTIME	ZA2016A_INTRPTIME	Duration of water interruption (over a three month period)	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.37] How long did this/these interruption(s) in municipal water supply last?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Less than 2 days in total over a three month period</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 2 to 7 days in total over a three month period</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 8 to 14 days in total over a three month period</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than a 14 days in total over a three month period</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_INTRP2DAY	ZA2016A_INTRP2DAY	Water interruption longer than 2 days	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.38] Thinking about this/these interruption(s) in the municipal water supply, was any specific interruption longer than two consecutive days?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_WATALT	ZA2016A_WATALT	Alternative water source during interruptions	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Water</p> <p>[4.39] What alternative water source did the household use during water supply interruption?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Borehole</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Spring</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Well</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Rain water tank</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Dam/pool/stagnant water</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 River/stream</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Water vendor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Water tanker</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 None</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_TOILET	ZA2016A_TOILET	Main type of toilet used	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Sanitation</p> <p>[4.41] What is the main type of toilet facility used by this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Chemical toilet</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Ecological toilet [e.g. urine diversion, enviroloo, etc.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Bucket toilet [collected by municipality]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Bucket toilet [emptied by household]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 None</p>
ZA2016A_TOILETLOC	ZA2016A_TOILETLOC	Location of toilet facility	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Sanitation</p> <p>[4.42] Is the main toilet facility which the household has access to in the dwelling, in the yard, or outside the yard?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 In the dwelling house</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 In the yard</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Outside the yard</p>
ZA2016A_TOILSHAR	ZA2016A_TOILSHAR	Toilet facility shared with other households	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Sanitation</p> <p>[4.43] Is the main toilet facility shared with other households?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_TOILMNTC	ZA2016A_TOILMNTC	Responsible for maintaining toilet facility	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Sanitation</p> <p>[4.44] Who maintains the sanitation facility used by this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 The household or households [in the case of multiple households in one dwelling]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 The community</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 The municipality</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_ELECTSRC	ZA2016A_ELECTSRC	Access to electricity	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Electricity</p> <p>[4.46] How does this household presently access electricity?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 In-house conventional meter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 In-house prepaid meter</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Connected to other source which household pays for [e.g. connected to neighbor's line and paying neighbor, paying landlord]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Connected to other source which household is not paying for [e.g. connected to neighbor's line and not paying neighbor]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Generator</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Solar home system</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Battery</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 No access to electricity</p>
ZA2016A_ELECTSUP	ZA2016A_ELECTSUP	Electricity supplier	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Electricity</p> <p>[4.47] Is this household's electricity supplied by...?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Municipality-Prepaid</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Municipality-Receive bill from municipality</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Eskom-Pre-paid</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Eskom-Receive bill from Eskom</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other supplier [e.g. metering services such as Impact Meters]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_ELECTINT3M	ZA2016A_ELECTINT3M	Interruption in electricity (past 3 months)	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Electricity</p> <p>[4.48] In the past three months, has this household's electricity been cut or interrupted without prior notification, even though the household paid the bill or bought pre-paid electricity?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_ELECTINT12H	ZA2016A_ELECTINT12H	Electricity interruptions last longer than 12 hours	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Electricity</p> <p>[4.49] In the past 3 months, did any of these electricity interruptions last for more than 12 hours?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_TRASH	ZA2016A_TRASH	Refuse removal	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Refuse disposal</p> <p>[4.72] How is the refuse or rubbish of this household mainly collected or removed?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communal refuse dump</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Communal container/central collection point</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Own refuse dump</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Dump or leave rubbish anywhere [no rubbish disposal]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other</p>
ZA2016A_MAIL	ZA2016A_MAIL	Mode for receiving mail or post	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Postal/mail services</p> <p>[4.78] How does this household receive most of its mail/post?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Delivered to the dwelling</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Delivered to a post box/private bag owned by the household</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Through a friend/neighbor/relative</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Through a shop/school</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Through a workplace</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Through a tribal/traditional/local authority office</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 By email</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Do not receive mail</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_DWTYPE	ZA2016A_DWTYPE	Dwelling type	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Dwelling unit</p> <p>[4.23] Which of the following describes the main dwelling that this household currently lives in?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional material</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Flat or apartment in a block of flats</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cluster house in complex</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Townhouse [semi-detached house in a complex]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Semi-detached house</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Informal dwelling/shack in backyard</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard [e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat/cottage</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Caravan/tent</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 12 Other</p>
ZA2016A_OWNSHP	ZA2016A_OWNSHP	Dwelling tenure status	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Dwelling unit</p> <p>[4.24] What is the tenure status of the main dwelling that this household currently occupies?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Rented from private individual</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Rented from other [incl. municipality and social housing institutions]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Owned, but not yet paid off</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Owned and fully paid off</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Occupied rent-free</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_OWNTITLE	ZA2016A_OWNTITLE	Possession of title deed	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Dwelling unit</p> <p>[4.28] Does this household possess a title deed for this dwelling?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_DWELLSUB	ZA2016A_DWELLSUB	Currently live in RDP or government subsidised dwelling	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Dwelling unit [4.29] Is the main dwelling that the household currently lives in an RDP or government subsidized dwelling? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_RATEDWL	ZA2016A_RATEDWL	Rating overall quality of RDP or government subsidised dwelling	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Dwelling unit [4.30] How would this household rate the overall quality of the RDP or government subsidized dwelling provided by the government? [] 1 Good [] 2 Average [] 3 Poor [] 4 Do not know
ZA2016A_LIGHTOFFH	ZA2016A_LIGHTOFFH	Switching off your lights when leaving home	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 1 Switching off your lights when you leave the house [] Yes [] No
ZA2016A_LIGHTBULB	ZA2016A_LIGHTBULB	Using energy-saving light bulbs	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 2 Using energy-saving light bulbs [] Yes [] No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_LIGHTOFF	ZA2016A_LIGHTOFF	Switching off all your lights, except security lights in the home when not in use	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 3 Switching off all your lights, except security lights in the home when not in use <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_APPOFF	ZA2016A_APPOFF	Switching off appliances when not in use	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 4 Switching off appliances [TV, radio, hi-fi] at the wall [not remote control] when not in use <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_GEYSEROFF	ZA2016A_GEYSEROFF	Switching off geyser at certain times	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 5 Switching off geyser at certain times <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_LIMBOIL	ZA2016A_LIMBOIL	Boiling only water with a pot or kettle when needed	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 6 Boiling only as much water with a pot or kettle that is needed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_LIMSTOV	ZA2016A_LIMSTOV	Using stove plates and oven as little as possible	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 7 Using stove plates and oven as little as possible <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_LIMHEAT1	ZA2016A_LIMHEAT1	Using warm clothing or blankets instead of an electric heater	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 8 Using warm clothing or blankets instead of an electric heater <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_LIMHEAT2	ZA2016A_LIMHEAT2	Closing windows and doors when heater is on	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 9 Closing windows and doors when heater is on <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_LIMIRON	ZA2016A_LIMIRON	Allowing clothes to drip-dry instead of ironing	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Saving energy in the household [4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? 10 Allowing clothes to drip-dry instead of ironing <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_LIMGEYS1	ZA2016A_LIMGEYS1	Installing a solar water heater instead of an electric geyser	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Saving energy in the household</p> <p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p> <p>11 Installing a solar water heater instead of an electric geyser</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_LIMGEYS2	ZA2016A_LIMGEYS2	Insulating household's geyser and hot pipes	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Saving energy in the household</p> <p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p> <p>12 Insulating household's geyser and hot pipes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_FUELCK	ZA2016A_FUELCK	Main source of energy for cooking	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Energy source</p> <p>[4.53] What is this household's main source of energy for cooking?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity from mains</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Gas</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Paraffin</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Wood</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Coal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Animal dung</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Solar</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 None</p>
ZA2016A_LIGHT	ZA2016A_LIGHT	Main source of energy for lighting	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Energy source</p> <p>[4.54] What is this household's main source of energy for lighting?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity from mains</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Gas</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Paraffin</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Candles</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Solar</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 None</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_FUELHWAT	ZA2016A_FUELHWAT	Main source of energy for water heating	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Energy source</p> <p>[4.55] What is this household's main source of energy for water heating?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity from mains</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Gas</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Paraffin</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Wood</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Coal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Animal dung</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Solar</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 None</p>
ZA2016A_FUELHT	ZA2016A_FUELHT	Main source of energy for space heating	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Energy source</p> <p>[4.56] What is this household's main source of energy for space heating?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity from mains</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Gas</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Paraffin</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Wood</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 Coal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Animal dung</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Solar</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 None</p>
ZA2016A_ENERGEL	ZA2016A_ENERGEL	Use of electricity as energy sources	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Expenditure on energy sources</p> <p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p> <p>1 Electricity</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_ENERGPF	ZA2016A_ENERGPF	Use of paraffin as energy sources	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Expenditure on energy sources</p> <p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p> <p>2 Paraffin</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_ENERGGS	ZA2016A_ENERGGS	Use of gas as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 3 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGCA	ZA2016A_ENERGCA	Use of candles as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 4 Candles <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGCO	ZA2016A_ENERGCO	Use of coal as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 5 Coal <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGFW	ZA2016A_ENERGFW	Use of firewood as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 6 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGSO	ZA2016A_ENERGSO	Use of solar system as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 7 Solar system <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_ENERGCR	ZA2016A_ENERGCR	Use of car batteries as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 8 Car batteries <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGBT	ZA2016A_ENERGBT	Use of other batteries as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 9 Other batteries <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGGE	ZA2016A_ENERGGE	Use of generator as energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 10 Generator [petrol/diesel] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_ENERGOT	ZA2016A_ENERGOT	Use of other energy sources	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Expenditure on energy sources [4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources? 11 Other <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_REFRIG	ZA2016A_REFRIG	Refrigerator or freezer	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 1 Refrigerator/freezer <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_STOVE	ZA2016A_STOVE	Electric or gas stove	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 2 Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_VACUUM	ZA2016A_VACUUM	Vacuum cleaner or floor polisher	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 3 Vacuum cleaner / floor polisher <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_WASHER	ZA2016A_WASHER	Washing machine	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 4 Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TABLET	ZA2016A_TABLET	Tablet or phablet	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 5 Tablet/Phablet <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_COMPUTR	ZA2016A_COMPUTR	Personal computer or desktop or laptop	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 6 Personal computer/desktop/laptop <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_SATELL	ZA2016A_SATELL	Satellite decoder	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Household goods</p> <p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p> <p>7 Satellite decoder [e.g. MNet/DSTV/StarSat, Open View HD]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_AUTO	ZA2016A_AUTO	Motor vehicle	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Household goods</p> <p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p> <p>8 Motor vehicle</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_TV	ZA2016A_TV	Television	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Household goods</p> <p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p> <p>9 Television</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_RADIO	ZA2016A_RADIO	Radio	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Household goods</p> <p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p> <p>10 Radio</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_DVD	ZA2016A_DVD	DVD Player or Blu-ray player	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Household goods</p> <p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p> <p>11 DVD Player/Blu-ray player</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_HOMTHTR	ZA2016A_HOMTHTR	Home theatre system	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 12 Home theatre system <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_PHONE	ZA2016A_PHONE	Landline	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 13 Landline <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_CELL	ZA2016A_CELL	Cell phone	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 14 Cellphone <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_MICROW	ZA2016A_MICROW	Microwave oven	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 15 Microwave oven <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_GEYSER	ZA2016A_GEYSER	Geysers providing hot water	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 16 Geysers [providing hot water] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_AIRCON	ZA2016A_AIRCON	Air conditioner	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 17 Air conditioner [excluding fans] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTERNET	ZA2016A_INTERNET	Internet services	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Household goods [4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order? 18 Internet services <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTHOM	ZA2016A_INTHOM	Internet connection in the dwelling	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 1 Internet connection in the dwelling <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTLIB	ZA2016A_INTLIB	Internet connection from a library, community hall, or Thusong centre	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 2 Internet connection from a library/community hall/Thusong centre <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTSCH	ZA2016A_INTSCH	Internet at a school, university, or college	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 3 Internet for students at a school/university/college <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_INTWRK	ZA2016A_INTWRK	Internet connection at a place of work	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 4 Internet connection at a place of work <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTCF1	ZA2016A_INTCF1	Internet cafe 2km or less from the dwelling	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 5 Internet cafe 2km or less from the dwelling <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTCF2	ZA2016A_INTCF2	Internet cafe more than 2km from the dwelling	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 6 Internet cafe more than 2km from the dwelling <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTCEL	ZA2016A_INTCEL	Internet at any place via a cell phone	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 7 Any place via a cellphone <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_INTMOB	ZA2016A_INTMOB	Internet at any place via other mobile access service	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Internet services [4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)? 8 Any place via other mobile access service <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_INTOTH	ZA2016A_INTOTH	Other type of internet services	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Internet services</p> <p>[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?</p> <p>9 Other</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_SAFEDAY	ZA2016A_SAFEDAY	Safety during the day	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Perceptions of safety</p> <p>[4.80] If you had to walk alone in your area during the day, how safe would you feel?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Very safe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Fairly safe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 A bit unsafe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Very unsafe</p>
ZA2016A_SAFEDRK	ZA2016A_SAFEDRK	Safety when it is dark	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Perceptions of safety</p> <p>[4.81] If you had to walk alone in your area when it is dark, how safe would you feel?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Very safe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Fairly safe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 A bit unsafe</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Very unsafe</p>
ZA2016A_CRIME	ZA2016A_CRIME	Victim of crime in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household</p> <p>[4.83] In the past 12 months, has the household or any member of this household been a victim of crime in South Africa?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_CRIMEMUR	ZA2016A_CRIMEMUR	Experienced murder in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household</p> <p>[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>1 Murder [unlawful and intentional killing of another human being]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_CRIMEHROB	ZA2016A_CRIMEHROB	Experienced a home robbery in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household [4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>2 Home robbery [unlawfully taking property from a person with the use of force or threat in a residential dwelling]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_CRIMEHBRK	ZA2016A_CRIMEHBRK	Experienced a house breaking in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household [4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>3 Housebreaking/burglary at a residential premises [gaining unauthorized access to a dwelling with the intent to commit theft or when actually committing theft-there is no contact between victim(s) and perpetrator(s)]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_CRIMEROB	ZA2016A_CRIMEROB	Experienced a robbery in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household [4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>4 Robbery [taking something from a person by use of force or threat of force, excluding home robbery and motor vehicle hijacking]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_CRIMETHAN	ZA2016A_CRIMETHAN	Experienced theft of livestock, poultry and other animals in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household [4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>5 Theft of livestock, poultry and other animals</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_CRIMETHMO	ZA2016A_CRIMETHMO	Experienced theft of a motor vehicle or motorcycle in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household [4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>6 Theft of a motor vehicle and/or motorcycle <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_CRIMEOTH	ZA2016A_CRIMEOTH	Experienced other crime in the past 12 months	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Crime experienced by the household [4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p> <p>7 Other crime <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_AGRIC	ZA2016A_AGRIC	Household involved in agriculture	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Agricultural activities and food security [4.88] Did this household produce any kind of food or other agricultural products [e.g. livestock, crops, poultry, food gardening, forestry, fish, etc.] whether sold or consumed, between 01 January 2015 and 31 December 2015? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>
ZA2016A_AGRLIVST	ZA2016A_AGRLIVST	Livestock production	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in? 1 Livestock production [e.g. cattle, goats, sheep, pigs] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_AGRPOULT	ZA2016A_AGRPOULT	Poultry production	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p> <p>2 Poultry production [e.g. chicken, ducks, geese, guinea fowl, ostrich]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_AGRGRAIN	ZA2016A_AGRGRAIN	Grains and food crops production	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p> <p>3 Grains and food crops [e.g. maize, wheat, beans, sorghum, millet, groundnuts]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_AGRINDCR	ZA2016A_AGRINDCR	Industrial crops production	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p> <p>4 Industrial crops [e.g. tea, coffee, cotton, tobacco]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_AGFRUIT	ZA2016A_AGFRUIT	Fruit production	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p> <p>5 Fruit production</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2016A_AGVEGET	ZA2016A_AGVEGET	Vegetable production	<p>4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p> <p>Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p> <p>6 Vegetable production</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_AGOTHER	ZA2016A_AGOTHER	Other type of agricultural production	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Type of Agricultural activities [4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in? 7 Other <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_IRRIGATE	ZA2016A_IRRIGATE	Type of farm used in crop production	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Type of farming practice for crop production [4.94] What type of farming practice is used by this household for crop production? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Irrigation <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Dry land <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Both irrigation and dry land
ZA2016A_LIVESTCK	ZA2016A_LIVESTCK	Owned livestock or poultry	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry [4.96] Did this household own/look after any livestock or poultry as on 07 March 2016? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2016A_CATTLE	ZA2016A_CATTLE	Number of cattle	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016? [4.98] Cattle _ _ _ _ _
ZA2016A_SHEEP	ZA2016A_SHEEP	Number of sheep	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016? [4.99] Sheep _ _ _ _ _

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_GOATS	ZA2016A_GOATS	Number of goats	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016? [4.100] Goats _ _ _ _ _
ZA2016A_PIGS	ZA2016A_PIGS	Number of pigs	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016? [4.101] Pigs _ _ _ _ _
ZA2016A_CHICKEN	ZA2016A_CHICKEN	Number of chicken	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016? [4.102] Chickens _ _ _ _ _
ZA2016A_POULTRY	ZA2016A_POULTRY	Number of poultry	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Livestock/Poultry How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016? [4.103] Other poultry [e.g. ducks, turkeys, ostriches, geese] _ _ _ _ _
ZA2016A_MONEYFD12	ZA2016A_MONEYFD12	Ran out of money to buy food in past 12 months	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Food security [4.105] In the past 12 months, did this household run out of money to buy food? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_MONEYFD30	ZA2016A_MONEYFD30	Ran out of money to buy food for 5 or more days in past 30 days	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Food security [4.106] Has this happened for 5 or more days in the past 30 days? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_SKIPMEAL12	ZA2016A_SKIPMEAL12	Skipped meal in past 12 months	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Food security [4.107] In the past 12 months, did this household skip any meal(s) because there was not enough food for the household? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_SKIPMEAL30	ZA2016A_SKIPMEAL30	Skipped meal for 5 or more days in the past 30 days	4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household. Food security [4.108] Has this happened for 5 or more days in the past 30 days? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_EMIGRANTS	ZA2016A_EMIGRANTS	Emigrants leaving South Africa and were part of household since March 2006	5. Emigration and mortality Emigration 5.3 Are there any person(s) who were part of this household at any time since March 2006 who have left South Africa to reside in another country and are still residing outside South Africa? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_DEATH	ZA2016A_DEATH	Any deaths in the past 12 months	5. Emigration and mortality Mortality 5.9 In the past 12 months [between 07 March 2015 and 06 March 2016], has any member of this household passed away? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_DTHNUM	ZA2016A_DTHNUM	Number of deaths in the past 12 months	5. Emigration and mortality Mortality [5.10] How many members of this household have passed away in the last 12 months [between 07 March 2015 and 06 March 2016]? ____
ZA2016A_URBAN	ZA2016A_URBAN	Urban-rural status	
ZA2016A_WTHH	ZA2016A_WTHH	Household weight	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_EMIGRANTS2	ZA2016A_EMIGRANTS2	Any emigration from household	5. Emigration and mortality Emigration 5.3 Are there any person(s) who were part of this household at any time since March 2006 who have left South Africa to reside in another country and are still residing outside South Africa? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know

total: 187

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Person records

Cases: 3328793

variables: 174

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEMMOM	STEMMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
BIRTHYR	BIRTHYR	Year of birth	
BIRTHMO	BIRTHMO	Month of birth	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
CHSURVF	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	
CHSURVM	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	
LASTBMO	LASTBMO	Month of last birth	
LASTBYR	LASTBYR	Year of last birth	
LASTBSEX	LASTBSEX	Sex of last birth	
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
CHDEADFEM	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	
CHDEADMALE	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	
LASTBMORT	LASTBMORT	Mortality status of last birth	
CHDEADYR	CHDEADYR	Year of death of the last child born	
CHDEADMO	CHDEADMO	Month of death of the last child born	
MORTMOT	MORTMOT	Mortality status of mother	
MORTFAT	MORTFAT	Mortality status of father	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
NATION	NATION	Country of citizenship	
YRIMM	YRIMM	Year of immigration	
BPLZA	BPLZA	Province of birth, South Africa	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
RACE	RACE	Race or color	
LANGZA1	LANGZA1	Language spoken at home, South Africa	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCZA	EDUCZA	Educational attainment, South Africa	
TRNWRK	TRNWRK	Means of transportation to work or school	

ID	Name	Label	Question
MIGRATEP	MIGRATEP	Migration status, previous residence	
GEOMIG1_P	GEOMIG1_P	1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIGYRS2	MIGYRS2	Years residing in current dwelling	
MIGCAUSE	MIGCAUSE	Reason for migration	
MIG1_P_ZA	MIG1_P_ZA	Province of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIG2_P_ZA	MIG2_P_ZA	District of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIGPLCZA	MIGPLCZA	Same place 5 years ago, South Africa	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMUTE	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	
DISMOBIL	DISMOBIL	Disability limiting ability to walk	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
DISCARE	DISCARE	Personal care limitation	
WGCARE	WGCARE	Difficulty with self-care (Washington group)	
WGCOGN	WGCOGN	Difficulty remembering or concentrating (Washington group)	
WGCOMM	WGCOMM	Difficulty communicating (Washington group)	
WGHEAR	WGHEAR	Difficulty hearing (Washington group)	
WGMOBIL	WGMOBIL	Difficulty walking or climbing stairs (Washington group)	
WGVISION	WGVISION	Difficulty seeing (Washington group)	
ZA2016A_PERNUM	ZA2016A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
ZA2016A_SEX	ZA2016A_SEX	Sex	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.2] Is the respondent male or female? [] 1 Male [] 2 Female
ZA2016A_BIRTHYR	ZA2016A_BIRTHYR	Year of birth	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.3] What is the respondent's date of birth? ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_BIRTHMO	ZA2016A_BIRTHMO	Month of birth	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.3] What is the respondent's date of birth? ____
ZA2016A_AGE	ZA2016A_AGE	Age	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____
ZA2016A_AGEGRP5	ZA2016A_AGEGRP5	Age (5-year groups)	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____
ZA2016A_AGEGRP	ZA2016A_AGEGRP	Age (grouped)	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____
ZA2016A_RELATE	ZA2016A_RELATE	Relationship to household head	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household? [] 1 Head/acting head [] 2 Husband/wife/partner [] 3 Son/daughter [] 4 Adopted son/daughter [] 5 Stepchild [] 6 Brother/sister [] 7 Parent [father/mother] [] 8 Parent-in-law [] 9 Grandchild/great grandchild [] 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law [] 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law [] 12 Grandmother/grandfather [] 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle] [] 14 Non-related person
ZA2016A_MARST	ZA2016A_MARST	Marital status	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.6] What is the respondent's present marital status? [] 1 Legally married [include customary, traditional, religious etc.] [] 2 Living together like husband and wife/partners [] 3 Divorced [] 4 Separated, but still legally married [] 5 Widowed [] 6 Single, but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before [] 7 Single, and have never lived together as husband/wife/partner before

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_ETHNIC	ZA2016A_ETHNIC	Population ethnic group	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.7] What population group does the respondent belong to? [] 1 Black African [] 2 Coloured [] 3 Indian/Asian [] 4 White [] 5 Other [] 6 Refused
ZA2016A_LANGHOM	ZA2016A_LANGHOM	Language most spoken in the household	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.9] Which language does the respondent speak most often in this household? [] 1 Afrikaans [] 2 English [] 3 Isindebele [] 4 Isixhosa [] 5 Isizulu [] 6 Sepedi [] 7 Sesotho [] 8 Setswana [] 9 Sign language [] 10 Siswati [] 11 Tshivenda [] 12 Xitsonga [] 13 Khoi, Nama and San languages [] 14 Other
ZA2016A_RELIG	ZA2016A_RELIG	Religion	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.11] How would you describe the respondent's main religious affiliation/belief? [] 1 Christianity [] 2 Islam [] 3 Traditional African religion [e.g. Ancestral, Tribal, Animist etc.] [] 4 Hinduism [] 5 Buddhism [] 6 Bahaism [] 7 Judaism [] 8 Atheism [] 9 Agnosticism [] 10 No religious affiliation/belief [] 11 Other [] 12 Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_CHRISTIAN	ZA2016A_CHRISTIAN	Christianity	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.1] Demographics [3.7.1.12] Which Christian denomination or church, if any, does the respondent identify with most closely? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Catholic <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Anglican/Episcopalian <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Baptist <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Lutheran <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Methodist <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Presbyterian <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Pentecostal/Evangelistic [e.g. Assemblies of God, Born Again, Church of God in Christ, Rhema Church, Apostolic faith mission, Prophetic ministry] <input type="checkbox"/> 8 African independent church/African initiated church [e.g. Zion Christian church, Apostolic church, African Nazareth Baptist church/Shembe] <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Jehovah's Witness <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Seventh day Adventist <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Mormon [e.g. Church of Jesus Christ of latter day saints] <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Reformed Church [e.g. Dutch Reformed Church, Uniting Reformed Church, Christian Reformed Church] <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Just a Christian/Non-denominational <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Other <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_BPLPROV	ZA2016A_BPLPROV	Province of birth	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.2] In which province was the respondent born? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Western Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Eastern Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Northern Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Free State <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Kwazulu-Natal <input type="checkbox"/> 6 North West <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Gauteng <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Mpumalanga <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Limpopo <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Outside South Africa <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_BPLCNTRY	ZA2016A_BPLCNTRY	Country of birth	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.3] In which country was the respondent born? [Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Andorra <input type="checkbox"/> 2 United Arab Emirates <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Afghanistan <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Antigua and Barbuda <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Anguilla <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Albania <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Armenia <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Angola <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Antarctica <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Argentina <input type="checkbox"/> 11 American Samoa <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Austria <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Australia <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Aruba <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Aland Islands <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Azerbaijan <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Barbados <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Bangladesh <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Belgium</p>
ZA2016A_BPLREG	ZA2016A_BPLREG	Region of birth	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.3] In which country was the respondent born? [Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Andorra <input type="checkbox"/> 2 United Arab Emirates <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Afghanistan <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Antigua and Barbuda <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Anguilla <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Albania <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Armenia <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Angola <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Antarctica <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Argentina <input type="checkbox"/> 11 American Samoa <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Austria <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Australia <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Aruba <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Aland Islands <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Azerbaijan <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Barbados <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Bangladesh <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Belgium</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_YRIMMIG	ZA2016A_YRIMMIG	Year person moved to South Africa	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.4] In which year did the respondent move to South Africa? ____</p>
ZA2016A_NATION	ZA2016A_NATION	Country of citizenship	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.5] What is the respondent's country of citizenship? [Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]</p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Andorra <input type="checkbox"/> 2 United Arab Emirates <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Afghanistan <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Antigua and Barbuda <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Anguilla <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Albania <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Armenia <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Angola <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Antarctica <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Argentina <input type="checkbox"/> 11 American Samoa <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Austria <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Australia <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Aruba <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Aland Islands <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Azerbaijan <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Barbados <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Bangladesh <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Belgium </p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_CITIZEN	ZA2016A_CITIZEN	South African citizenship	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.5] What is the respondent's country of citizenship? [Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Andorra <input type="checkbox"/> 2 United Arab Emirates <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Afghanistan <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Antigua and Barbuda <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Anguilla <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Albania <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Armenia <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Angola <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Antarctica <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Argentina <input type="checkbox"/> 11 American Samoa <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Austria <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Australia <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Aruba <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Aland Islands <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Azerbaijan <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Barbados <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Bangladesh <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Belgium</p>
ZA2016A_NATION2	ZA2016A_NATION2	Region of citizenship	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. [3.7.2.5] What is the respondent's country of citizenship? [Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Andorra <input type="checkbox"/> 2 United Arab Emirates <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Afghanistan <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Antigua and Barbuda <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Anguilla <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Albania <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Armenia <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Angola <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Antarctica <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Argentina <input type="checkbox"/> 11 American Samoa <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Austria <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Australia <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Aruba <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Aland Islands <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Azerbaijan <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Barbados <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Bangladesh <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Belgium</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_USUALRES	ZA2016A_USUALRES	Enumerated in usual residence	<p>3. Person information</p> <p>[3.7] Household members</p> <p>[3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence</p> <p>[3.7.2.7] Has the respondent been part of this household for at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six months or intends to be part of this household for at least four nights a week for the next six months?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>
ZA2016A_RES PROV	ZA2016A_RES PROV	Province of usual residence (if enumerated outside usual residence)	<p>3. Person information</p> <p>[3.7] Household members</p> <p>[3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence</p> <p>[3.7.2.8] In which province does the respondent usually live?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Western Cape</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Eastern Cape</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Northern Cape</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Free State</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Kwazulu-Natal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 North West</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Gauteng</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Mpumalanga</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Limpopo</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Outside South Africa</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_RES PROV2	ZA2016A_RES PROV2	Province of usual residence	<p>3. Person information</p> <p>[3.7] Household members</p> <p>[3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence</p> <p>[3.7.2.8] In which province does the respondent usually live?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Western Cape</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Eastern Cape</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 Northern Cape</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 Free State</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 Kwazulu-Natal</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 North West</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 Gauteng</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 Mpumalanga</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 Limpopo</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 Outside South Africa</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_RESMUNI	ZA2016A_RESMUNI	Local or metropolitan municipality of usual residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence [3.7.2.9] In which local/metropolitan municipality does the respondent usually live?</p> <p>[] 1 160 WC011: Matzikama [1] [] 2 161 WC012: Cederberg [1] [] 3 162 WC013: Bergrivier [1] [] 4 163 WC014: Saldanha Bay [1] [] 5 164 WC015: Swartland [1] [] 6 165 WC022: Witzenberg [1] [] 7 166 WC023: Drakenstein [1] [] 8 167 WC024: Stellenbosch [1] [] 9 168 WC025: Breede Valley [1] [] 10 169 WC026: Langeberg [1] [] 11 170 WC034: Swellendam [1] [] 12 171 WC031: Theewaterskloof [1] [] 13 172 WC032: Overstrand [1] [] 14 173 WC033: Cape Agulhas [1] [] 15 174 WC041: Kannaland [1] [] 16 175 WC042: Hessequa [1] [] 17 176 WC043: Mossel Bay [1] [] 18 177 WC044: George [1] [] 19 178 WC045: Oudtshoorn [1] [] 20 179 WC047: Bitou [1]</p>
ZA2016A_RES5YR	ZA2016A_RES5YR	Living in usual residence since October 2011	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence [3.7.2.11] Has the respondent been staying in this place since October 2011?</p> <p>[] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Born after October 2011, but never moved [] 4 Born after October 2011 and moved</p>
ZA2016A_MOVEYR	ZA2016A_MOVEYR	Year moved to current residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence [3.7.2.12] In which year did the respondent move to this place? _ _ _ _ _</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_MOVEMO	ZA2016A_MOVEMO	Month moved to current residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Usual residence [3.7.2.13] In which month did the respondent move to this place?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 January <input type="checkbox"/> 2 February <input type="checkbox"/> 3 March <input type="checkbox"/> 4 April <input type="checkbox"/> 5 May <input type="checkbox"/> 6 June <input type="checkbox"/> 7 July <input type="checkbox"/> 8 August <input type="checkbox"/> 9 September <input type="checkbox"/> 10 October <input type="checkbox"/> 11 November <input type="checkbox"/> 12 December</p>
ZA2016A_PROVPREV	ZA2016A_PROVPREV	Province of previous residence (if moved after October 2011)	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Previous Residence [3.7.2.15] In which province did the respondent live before moving to this place?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Western Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Eastern Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Northern Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Free State <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Kwazulu-Natal <input type="checkbox"/> 6 North West <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Gauteng <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Mpumalanga <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Limpopo <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Outside South Africa <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_PROVPREV2	ZA2016A_PROVPREV2	Province of previous residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration</p> <p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p> <p>Previous Residence [3.7.2.15] In which province did the respondent live before moving to this place?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Western Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Eastern Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Northern Cape <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Free State <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Kwazulu-Natal <input type="checkbox"/> 6 North West <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Gauteng <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Mpumalanga <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Limpopo <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Outside South Africa <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_MUNPREV	ZA2016A_MUNPREV	District of previous residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. Previous Residence [3.7.2.16] In which local/metropolitan municipality did the respondent live before moving to this place? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 160 WC011: Matzikama [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 2 161 WC012: Cederberg [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 3 162 WC013: Bergrivier [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 4 163 WC014: Saldanha Bay [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 164 WC015: Swartland [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 6 165 WC022: Witzenberg [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 7 166 WC023: Drakenstein [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 8 167 WC024: Stellenbosch [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 9 168 WC025: Breede Valley [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 10 169 WC026: Langeberg [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 11 170 WC034: Swellendam [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 12 171 WC031: Theewaterskloof [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 13 172 WC032: Overstrand [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 14 173 WC033: Cape Agulhas [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 15 174 WC041: Kannaland [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 16 175 WC042: Hessequa [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 17 176 WC043: Mossel Bay [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 18 177 WC044: George [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 19 178 WC045: Oudtshoorn [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 20 179 WC047: Bitou [1]</p>
ZA2016A_LOCPREV	ZA2016A_LOCPREV	Local or metropolitan municipality of previous residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. Previous Residence [3.7.2.16] In which local/metropolitan municipality did the respondent live before moving to this place? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 160 WC011: Matzikama [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 2 161 WC012: Cederberg [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 3 162 WC013: Bergrivier [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 4 163 WC014: Saldanha Bay [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 164 WC015: Swartland [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 6 165 WC022: Witzenberg [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 7 166 WC023: Drakenstein [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 8 167 WC024: Stellenbosch [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 9 168 WC025: Breede Valley [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 10 169 WC026: Langeberg [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 11 170 WC034: Swellendam [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 12 171 WC031: Theewaterskloof [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 13 172 WC032: Overstrand [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 14 173 WC033: Cape Agulhas [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 15 174 WC041: Kannaland [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 16 175 WC042: Hessequa [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 17 176 WC043: Mossel Bay [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 18 177 WC044: George [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 19 178 WC045: Oudtshoorn [1] <input type="checkbox"/> 20 179 WC047: Bitou [1]</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_MIGREAS	ZA2016A_MIGREAS	Main reason for moving to place of usual residence	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.2] Migration Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another. Previous Residence [3.7.2.18] What was the main reason for the respondent to move to this place? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Divorce/separation <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Education [e.g. studying, schooling, training] <input type="checkbox"/> 3 For better municipal services <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Health [e.g. poor/ill health] <input type="checkbox"/> 5 High levels of crime <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Job loss/retrenchment/contract ended <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Job transfer/take up new job opportunity <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Look for paid work <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Moving as a household to accompany a household member [for health, education, employment etc.] <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Moving to live with or be closer to spouse [marriage], family, friends, partner <input type="checkbox"/> 11 New dwelling for household <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Other business reasons [e.g. expansion of business] <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Political instability/religious conflict/persecution <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Retirement <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Start a business <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Other <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_DISSIGHT	ZA2016A_DISSIGHT	Difficulty in seeing	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. [3.7.3.2] Does the respondent have difficulty seeing [even with glasses/contact lenses, if he/she wears them]? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 No difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Some difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 3 A lot of difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cannot do at all <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_DISHEAR	ZA2016A_DISHEAR	Difficulty in hearing	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. [3.7.3.3] Does the respondent have difficulty hearing [even with a hearing aid, if he/she wears one]? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 No difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Some difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 3 A lot of difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cannot do at all <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_DISCOMM	ZA2016A_DISCOMM	Difficulty in communicating	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. [3.7.3.4] Does the respondent have difficulty communicating in his/her usual language [i.e. understanding others or being understood by others]?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 No difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Some difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 3 A lot of difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cannot do at all <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_DISMOBIL	ZA2016A_DISMOBIL	Difficulty in walking	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. [3.7.3.5] Does the respondent have difficulty walking a kilometer [length of 10 soccer fields] or climbing a flight of steps?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 No difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Some difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 3 A lot of difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cannot do at all <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_DISREM	ZA2016A_DISREM	Difficulty remembering	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. [3.7.3.6] Does the respondent have difficulty remembering or concentrating?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 No difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Some difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 3 A lot of difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cannot do at all <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_DISCARE	ZA2016A_DISCARE	Difficulty with self-care	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. [3.7.3.7] Does the respondent have difficulty with self-care such as washing, dressing or feeding him/herself?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 No difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Some difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 3 A lot of difficulty <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Cannot do at all <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_GLASSES	ZA2016A_GLASSES	Uses eyeglasses, spectacles or contact lenses	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. Assistive devices/aids [3.7.3.9] Does the respondent use eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_HEARAID	ZA2016A_HEARAID	Uses a hearing aid	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. Assistive devices/aids [3.7.3.10] Does the respondent use a hearing aid? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_WALKSTICK	ZA2016A_WALKSTICK	Uses a walking stick, walking frame, or crutches	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. Assistive devices/aids [3.7.3.11] Does the respondent use a walking stick, walking frame or crutches? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_WHLCHAIR	ZA2016A_WHLCHAIR	Uses a wheelchair	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. Assistive devices/aids [3.7.3.12] Does the respondent use a wheelchair? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_DEVICEAID	ZA2016A_DEVICEAID	Uses any other assistive device or aid	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.3] General health and functioning Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions. Assistive devices/aids [3.7.3.13] Does the respondent use any other assistive device/aid? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_MOTHLIVE	ZA2016A_MOTHLIVE	Biological mother alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.2] Is the respondent's own biological mother still alive? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_MOTHDTHYR	ZA2016A_MOTHDTHYR	Year in which biological mother passed away	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.3] In which year did the respondent's biological mother pass away? ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_MOTHEMEM	ZA2016A_MOTHEMEM	Biological mother is household member	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.4] Is the respondent's biological mother a member of this household? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
ZA2016A_MOTHNUM	ZA2016A_MOTHNUM	Person number of biological mother	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.5] Who in this household is the respondent's biological mother? ____
ZA2016A_FATHLIVE	ZA2016A_FATHLIVE	Biological father alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.6] Is the respondent's own biological father still alive? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_FATHDTHYR	ZA2016A_FATHDTHYR	Year in which biological father passed away	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.7] In which year did the respondent's biological father pass away? ____
ZA2016A_FATHMEM	ZA2016A_FATHMEM	Biological father is household member	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.8] Is the respondent's biological father a member of this household? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
ZA2016A_FATHNUM	ZA2016A_FATHNUM	Person number of biological father	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.4] Parental survival Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents. [3.7.4.9] Who in this household is the respondent's biological father? ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_SCHOOL	ZA2016A_SCHOOL	Currently attending school	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p> <p>[3.7.5.2] Is the respondent currently attending an educational institution? For example, school, home school/home-based education, Early Childhood Development Centre [ECD] [e.g. day care, creche, pre-school, nursery school or preprimary school], distance or correspondence education. Only include courses of 6 months or longer.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_SCHLTYPE	ZA2016A_SCHLTYPE	Educational institution type	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p> <p>[3.7.5.3] Which of the following educational institutions does the respondent attend? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pre-school [incl. ECD centre, e.g. day care, crèche, playgroup, nursery school, Grade RR or pre-primary school] <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Primary school [Grade R to 7] <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Secondary school [Grade 8 to 12] <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Technical vocational education and training [TVET], formerly known as Further education and training colleges [FET], including private colleges <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other college [including private and public nursing college, agricultural college and police college] <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Higher educational institution [including university/university of technology and private higher educational institution] <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Community education and training college [including adult education and training learning centre [AET], formerly known as ABET] <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Home-based education/home schooling <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Do not know</p>
ZA2016A_SCHLPUB	ZA2016A_SCHLPUB	Public or private educational institution	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p> <p>[3.7.5.4] Is the institution that the respondent is attending public or private? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Public [government] <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Private [independent] <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_TRANWALK	ZA2016A_TRANWALK	Walks to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 1 Walking <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANBIKE	ZA2016A_TRANBIKE	Rides bicycle to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 2 Bicycle <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANSCOOT	ZA2016A_TRANSCOOT	Rides motorcycle or scooter to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 3 Motorcycle/scooter <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANMINI	ZA2016A_TRANMINI	Takes minibus taxi or sedan taxi to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 4 Minibus taxi/sedan taxi <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANBAK	ZA2016A_TRANBAK	Takes bakkie taxi to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 5 Bakkie taxi <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_TRANTAXI	ZA2016A_TRANTAXI	Takes metered taxi to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 6 Metered taxi <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANBUS	ZA2016A_TRANBUS	Takes public bus to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 7 Bus [public] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANTRAIN	ZA2016A_TRANTRAIN	Takes train to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 8 Train [Metrorail, Gautrain] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANINST	ZA2016A_TRANINST	Takes vehicle provided by the institution to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 9 Vehicle provided by the institution <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANGOV	ZA2016A_TRANGOV	Takes vehicle provided by government (not paid) to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 10 Vehicle provided the government and not paid for <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_TRANPARNT	ZA2016A_TRANPARNT	Takes vehicle hired by a group of parents or students to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 11 Vehicle hired by a group of parents/students <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANPRIV	ZA2016A_TRANPRIV	Takes own car or private vehicle to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 12 Own car/private vehicle <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANANM	ZA2016A_TRANANM	Takes animal-drawn transport or animals to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 13 Animal-drawn transport/use of animals, such as horseback <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
ZA2016A_TRANOTH	ZA2016A_TRANOTH	Uses other mode of transportation to school	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends? 14 Other <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_EDATTAIN	ZA2016A_EDATTAIN	Highest level of education	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.7] What is the highest level of education that the respondent has successfully completed?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 98 No schooling <input type="checkbox"/> 0 Grade R/O <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Grade 5/Standard 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grade 6/Standard 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF level 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV level 2/Occupational certificate NQF level 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV level 3/Occupational certificate NQF level 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV level 4/Occupational certificate NQF level 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 NTC I/N1 <input type="checkbox"/> 14 NTC II/N2 <input type="checkbox"/> 15 NTC III/N3 <input type="checkbox"/> 16 N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF level 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 17 N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF level 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 18 N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF level 5</p>
ZA2016A_EDTYPE	ZA2016A_EDTYPE	Type of education institution	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.8] What type of institution did the respondent obtain this qualification?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Higher education institution [University/University of technology] <input type="checkbox"/> 2 TVET [formerly FET]/Private colleges</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_EDFIELD	ZA2016A_EDFIELD	Field of qualification	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.9] In which field of education [at university/university of technology] is the respondent's highest post-school qualification?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Agriculture, agricultural operations and related science <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Architecture and the built environment <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Visual and performing arts <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Business, economics and management studies <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Communication, journalism and related studies <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Computer and information sciences <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Education <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Engineering <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Health professions and related clinical sciences <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Family ecology and consumer sciences <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Languages, linguistics and literature <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Law <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Life sciences <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Physical sciences <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Mathematics and statistics <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Military sciences <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Philosophy, religion and theology <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Psychology <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Public management and services <input type="checkbox"/> 20 Social sciences
ZA2016A_EDVOCFIELD	ZA2016A_EDVOCFIELD	Field of technical or vocational education and training (TVET)	<p>3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.5] Education Now, I am going to ask you questions on education. [3.7.5.10] In which field of education [in TVET (formerly FET) or private colleges] is the respondent's highest post-school qualification?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Management <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Marketing <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Information technology and computer science <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Finance, economics and accounting <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Office administration <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Electrical infrastructure construction <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Civil engineering and building construction <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Engineering <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Primary agriculture <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Hospitality <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Tourism <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Safety in society <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Mechatronics <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Education and development <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Other <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_CHEVER	ZA2016A_CHEVER	Ever had live births	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.2] Has the respondent ever given birth to a live child, even if the child died soon after birth? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_CHSURV	ZA2016A_CHSURV	Total number of children still alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.3] How many of the respondent's children are still alive? _____
ZA2016A_CHSURVM	ZA2016A_CHSURVM	Total number of boys still alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.3] How many of the respondent's children are still alive? _____ [3.7.8.4] How many are boys? _____ -
ZA2016A_CHSURVF	ZA2016A_CHSURVF	Total number of girls still alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.3] How many of the respondent's children are still alive? _____ [3.7.8.5] How many are girls? _____
ZA2016A_CHDEAD	ZA2016A_CHDEAD	Total number of children no longer alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.6] How many of the respondent's children are no longer alive? _____
ZA2016A_CHDEADM	ZA2016A_CHDEADM	Total number of boys no longer alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.6] How many of the respondent's children are no longer alive? _____ [3.7.8.7] How many are boys? _____ -
ZA2016A_CHDEADF	ZA2016A_CHDEADF	Total number of girls no longer alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.6] How many of the respondent's children are no longer alive? _____ [3.7.8.8] How many are girls? _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_CHBORN	ZA2016A_CHBORN	Total number of children born alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.9] How many children has the respondent ever given birth to that were born alive? _____
ZA2016A_CHBORNM	ZA2016A_CHBORNM	Total number of boys born alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.9] How many children has the respondent ever given birth to that were born alive? _____ [3.7.8.10] How many are boys? _____
ZA2016A_CHBORNF	ZA2016A_CHBORNF	Total number of girls born alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.9] How many children has the respondent ever given birth to that were born alive? _____ [3.7.8.11] How many are girls? _____
ZA2016A_LSTBYR	ZA2016A_LSTBYR	Year of birth of last child born	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.12] When was the respondent's last child born? ____
ZA2016A_LSTBMO	ZA2016A_LSTBMO	Month of birth of last child born	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.12] When was the respondent's last child born? ____
ZA2016A_LSTBSEX	ZA2016A_LSTBSEX	Sex of last child born	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.13] Is the respondent's last child born male or female? [] 1 Male [] 2 Female [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_LSTBRRFEED	ZA2016A_LSTBRRFEED	Breastfeeding last child	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.14] Did the respondent breastfeed her last child? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2016A_LASTBBDUR	ZA2016A_LASTBBDUR	Length of time breastfeeding last child	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.15] How long did the respondent breastfeed her last child? [] 1 Less than 6 months [] 2 6 to 12 months [] 3 More than one year [] 4 Do not know
ZA2016A_LSTBSURV	ZA2016A_LSTBSURV	Last child born still alive	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.16] Is the respondent's last child born still alive? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2016A_LSTBDTHYR	ZA2016A_LSTBDTHYR	Year of death of last child born	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.17] When did the respondent's last child born die? ____
ZA2016A_LSTBDTHMO	ZA2016A_LSTBDTHMO	Month of death of last child born	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.17] When did the respondent's last child born die? ____
ZA2016A_BTHLYR	ZA2016A_BTHLYR	Births in the last 12 months	3. Person information [3.7] Household members [3.7.8] Fertility Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children. [3.7.8.12] When was the respondent's last child born? ____
ZA2016A_WTPER	ZA2016A_WTPER	Person weight	
ZA2016A_WEIGHT	ZA2016A_WEIGHT	Weight	

total: 174

COUNTRY: Country**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

description

DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

concept

CONCEPT

GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

description

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

concept

CONCEPT

HHWT: Household weight

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

PERSONS: Number of person records in the household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

RECTYPE: Record type**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 1 Range: - Format: character

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

description

DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

concept

CONCEPT

SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011

040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005

124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970

214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)

288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009

360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS

380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000

484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS

484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960

528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017

608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011

705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS

724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012

752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)

826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981

862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

description

DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

concept

CONCEPT

SERIAL: Household serial number

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador

1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample

13	14th 1% subsample
14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample

52	53rd 1% subsample
53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample

91	92nd 1% subsample
92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

description

DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

concept

CONCEPT

UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

description

DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

concept

CONCEPT

YEAR: Year

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890

1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996

1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

description

DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

concept

CONCEPT

AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE01 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

AREAMOLLWGE02: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE02 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE02 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

GEO1_ZA: South Africa, Province 2001 - 2016 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001	Western Cape
710004	Free State
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
710999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_ZA identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa from 2001 to present. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1_ZA is spatially harmonized accounting for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_ZA can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO1_ZA2016: South Africa, Province 2016 [Level 1, GIS]**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Western Cape
002	Eastern Cape

003	Northern Cape
004	Free State
005	KwaZulu-Natal
006	North West
007	Gauteng
008	Mpumalanga
009	Limpopo

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_ZA2016 identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa in 2016. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_ZA2016 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1_BR.

GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2_BR.

POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

REGIONW: Continent and region of country**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

description

DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

concept

CONCEPT

URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

concept

CONCEPT

DHS_IPUMSI_ZA: DHS-IPUMS-I South Africa regions, 1998-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Western Cape
4	Free State
5	Eastern Cape, Kwazulu-Natal
7	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DHS_IPUMSI_ZA provides geographic codes for South Africa that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS_IPUMSI_ZA indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for South Africa can be downloaded [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

ELECTRIC: Electricity**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

concept

CONCEPT

FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity

30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO2_ZA: South Africa, District council 2001 - 2016 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001001	West Coast
710001002	Cape Winelands, Overberg
710001003	Eden
710001004	Central Karoo
710001005	City of Cape Town
710004001	Thabo Mofutsanyane, Mangaung, Lejweleputswa, Fezile Dabi, Xhariep
710005001	Cacadu
710005002	Nelson Mandela Bay
710005003	Uthukela, Amajuba
710005004	Umkhanyakude
710005005	Uthungulu
710005006	iLembe
710005007	eThekweni, O.R.Tambo, Umgungundlovu, Amathole, Zululand, Alfred Nzo, Chris Hani, Buffalo City, Ugu, Umzinyathi, Sisonke, Joe Gqabi
710007001	Namakwa
710007002	Sedibeng, Ngaka Modiri Molema, West Rand, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati, Frances Baard, Siyanda, John Taolo Gaetsewe, Pixley ka Seme
710007003	Ekurhuleni, City of Tshwane, Ehlanzeni, Bojanala, Nkangala, Vhembe, Capricorn, Greater Sekhukhune, Mopani, Waterberg
710007004	City of Johannesburg
710007005	Gert Sibande
710098098	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_ZA identifies the household's district council (also known as district municipality) within South Africa from 2001 to present. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after province. GEO2_ZA is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_ZA can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO2_ZA2016: South Africa, District council 2016 [Level 2, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001	West Coast
001002	Cape Winelands
001003	Overberg
001004	Eden
001005	Central Karoo
001099	City of Cape Town
002010	Cacadu
002012	Amathole
002013	Chris Hani
002014	Joe Gqabi
002015	O.R.Tambo
002044	Alfred Nzo
002060	Buffalo City
002099	Nelson Mandela Bay
003006	Namakwa
003007	Pixley ka Seme

003008	Siyanda
003009	Frances Baard
003045	John Taolo Gaetsewe
004016	Xhariep
004018	Lejweleputswa
004019	Thabo Mofutsanyane
004020	Fezile Dabi
004099	Mangaung
005021	Ugu
005022	Umgungundlovu
005023	Uthukela
005027	Umkhanyakude
005028	Uthungulu
005043	Sisonke
005054	Umzinyathi
005055	Amajuba
005056	Zululand
005059	iLembe
005099	eThekwini
006037	Bojanala
006038	Ngaka Modiri Molema
006039	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati
006040	Dr Kenneth Kaunda
007042	Sedibeng
007048	West Rand
007097	Ekurhuleni
007098	City of Johannesburg
007099	City of Tshwane
008030	Gert Sibande
008031	Nkangala
008032	Ehlanzeni
009033	Mopani
009034	Vhembe
009035	Capricorn
009036	Waterberg
009047	Greater Sekhukhune

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_ZA2016 identifies the household's district council (also known as district or metropolitan municipality) within South Africa in 2016. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after provinces. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_ZA2016 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO3_ZA2016: South Africa, Local municipality 2016 [Level 3, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001012	Matzikama
001001013	Cederberg
001001014	Bergrivier
001001015	Saldanha Bay
001001016	Swartland
001002017	Witzenberg
001002018	Drakenstein
001002019	Stellenbosch
001002020	Breede Valley
001002021	Langeberg
001003022	Theewaterskloof
001003023	Overstrand
001003024	Cape Agulhas
001003025	Swellendam
001004026	Kannaland
001004027	Hessequa
001004028	Mossel Bay
001004029	George
001004030	Oudtshoorn

001004031	Bitou
001004032	Knysna
001005034	Prince Albert, Laingsburg
001005035	Beaufort West
001099011	City of Cape Town
002010012	Dr Beyers Naude
002010013	Blue Crane Route
002010015	Makana
002010016	Ndlambe
002010017	Sundays River Valley
002010019	Kouga
002010020	Kou-Kamma
002012021	Mbhashe
002012022	Mnquma
002012023	Great Kei
002012024	Amahlathi
002012025	Ngqushwa
002012045	Raymond Mhlaba
002013026	Inxuba Yethemba
002013027	Intsika Yethu
002013028	Engcobo
002013029	Sakhisizwe
002013043	Enoch Mgijima
002013044	Emalahleni
002014030	Elundini
002014031	Senqu
002014042	Walter Sisulu
002015032	Ngquza Hill
002015033	Port St Johns
002015034	Nyandeni
002015035	Mhlontlo
002015036	King Sabata Dalindyebo
002044037	Matatiele
002044038	Umzimvubu
002044039	Mbizana
002044040	Ntabankulu
002060011	Buffalo City
002099041	Nelson Mandela Bay
003006012	Nama Khoi, Richtersveld

003006014	Hantam, Karoo Hoogland
003006016	Khâi-Ma, Kamiesberg
003007017	Ubuntu, Kareeberg
003007018	Umsobomvu
003007019	Emthanjeni
003007022	Thembelihle, Renosterberg
003007023	Siyathemba
003007024	Siyancuma
003008025	Kai Garib, Kheis
003008027	Tsantsabane
003008028	Kgatelopele
003008036	Dawid Kruiper
003009029	Sol Plaatjie
003009030	Dikgatlong
003009031	Magareng
003009032	Phokwane
003045033	Joe Morolong
003045034	Ga-Segonyana
003045035	Gamagara
004016011	Letsemeng
004016012	Kopanong
004016013	Mohokare
004018014	Masilonyana
004018015	Tokologo
004018016	Tswelopele
004018017	Matjhabeng
004018018	Nala
004019019	Setsoto
004019020	Dihlabeng
004019021	Nketoana
004019022	Maluti a Phofung
004019023	Phumelela
004019024	Mantsopa
004020025	Metsimaholo
004020026	Mafube
004020028	Moqhaka
004020029	Ngwathe
004099027	Mangaung
005021011	Umdoni

005021012	Umzumbe
005021013	uMuziwabantu
005021014	Ray Nkonyeni
005022015	uMshwathi
005022016	uMngeni
005022017	Impendle
005022018	The Msunduzi
005022019	Mkhambathini
005022020	Richmond
005022053	Mpofana
005023021	Okhahlamba
005023022	Inkosi Langalibalele
005023023	Alfred Duma
005027035	Umhlabuyalingana
005027036	Jozini
005027037	Mtubatuba
005027038	Big Five Hlabisa
005028039	Mfolozi
005028040	uMhlathuze
005028041	uMlalazi
005028042	Mthonjaneni
005028043	Nkandla
005043048	Greater Kokstad
005043049	Ubuhlebezwe
005043050	Umzimkhulu
005043051	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma
005054024	Endumeni
005054025	Nqutu
005054026	Msinga
005054052	Umvoti
005055027	Newcastle
005055028	Emadlangeni
005055029	Dannhauser
005056030	eDumbe
005056031	uPhongolo
005056032	Abaqulusi
005056033	Nongoma
005056034	Ulundi
005059044	Mandeni

005059045	KwaDukuza
005059046	Ndwedwe
005059047	Maphumulo
005099054	eThekwini
006037011	Moretele
006037012	Local Municipality of Madibeng
006037013	Rustenburg
006037014	Kgetlengrivier
006037015	Moses Kotane
006038016	Ratlou
006038017	Mafikeng
006038018	Ditsobotla
006038019	Ramotshere Moiloa
006038028	Tswaing
006039020	Naledi
006039021	Mamusa
006039022	Greater Taung
006039023	Lekwa-Teemane
006039024	Kagisano/Molopo
006040025	City of Matlosana
006040026	Maquassi Hills
006040027	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe
007042016	Midvaal
007042018	Emfuleni
007042019	Lesedi
007048012	Mogale City
007048013	Merafong City
007048014	Rand West City
007097011	Ekurhuleni
007098015	City of Johannesburg
007099017	City of Tshwane
008030011	Chief Albert Luthuli
008030012	Msukaligwa
008030013	Mkhondo
008030014	Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme
008030015	Lekwa
008030016	Dipaleseng
008030017	Govan Mbeki
008031018	Victor Khanye

008031019	Emalahleni
008031020	Steve Tshwete
008031021	Emakhazeni
008031022	Thembisile
008031023	Dr JS Moroka
008032024	Thaba Chweu
008032025	Bushbuckridge
008032026	Nkomazi
008032027	City of Mbombela
009033011	Greater Giyani
009033012	Greater Letaba
009033013	Greater Tzaneen
009033014	Ba-Phalaborwa
009033015	Maruleng
009034028	Musina
009034029	Thulamela
009034030	Makhado
009034031	Collins Chabane
009035016	Lepele-Nkumpi
009035024	Blouberg
009035025	Molemole
009035026	Polokwane
009036017	Thabazimbi
009036018	Lephalale
009036019	Bela-Bela
009036020	Mogalakwena
009036032	Modimolle/Mookgophong
009047021	Ephraim Mogale
009047022	Elias Motsoaledi
009047023	Makhuduthamaga
009047027	Greater Tubatse/Fetakgomo

description

DEFINITION

GEO3_ZA2016 identifies the household's local municipality within South Africa in 2016. Local municipalities are the third level administrative units of the country, after province and district council (or district/metropolitan municipalities). A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO3_ZA2016 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and

GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services

253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

SEWAGE: Sewage

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Connected to sewage system or septic tank
11	Sewage system (public sewage disposal)
12	Septic tank (private sewage disposal)
20	Not connected to sewage disposal system
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEWAGE indicates whether the household has access to a sewage system or septic tank.

concept

CONCEPT

WATSUP: Water supply**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

concept

CONCEPT

AIRCON: Air conditioning**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No air conditioning
20	Yes, air conditioning
21	1 unit or room
22	2 units or rooms
23	3 units or rooms
24	4 units or rooms
25	5 units or rooms
26	6 units or rooms
27	7 units or rooms
28	8 or more units or rooms
29	Central system
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household had air conditioning.

concept

CONCEPT

AUTOS: Automobiles available

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No autos

1	1 auto
2	2 autos
3	3 autos
4	4 autos
5	5 autos
6	6+ autos
7	Have auto, number unspecified
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AUTOS records whether a member of the household owned or had use of a vehicle and, in many samples, the number of such vehicles.

concept

CONCEPT

CELL: Cellular phone availability

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

CELL indicates the availability of a cellular phone in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

COMPUTER: Computer**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

COMPUTER indicates whether the household had a personal computer.

concept

CONCEPT

FUELHEAT: Fuel for heating**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	None
02	Electricity

03	Fuel oil, kerosene, other liquid fuels
04	Kerosene/paraffin
05	Diesel
06	Gas
07	Bottled gas, in tank, liquified
08	Solid fuel
09	Coal
10	Wood
11	Wood or coal
12	Solar
13	Animal dung
14	Charcoal
15	Biofuel
16	Other
17	Multiple sources
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

FUELHEAT indicates the main fuel source for heating the household.

concept

CONCEPT

HOTWATER: Hot water heater

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

HOTWATER indicates whether the housing unit had a water heater.

concept

CONCEPT

INTERNET: Internet access

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

INTERNET indicates whether or not the household had an internet connection.

concept

CONCEPT

PHONE: Telephone availability

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

concept

CONCEPT

TRASH: Trash disposal

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Collected by a sanitation service
11	Collected directly from the household or dwelling
12	Collected indirectly from a garbage container or deposit
13	Collected by a sanitation service only
14	Collected by a sanitation service and disposed of in some other manner
20	Disposed of in some other manner
21	Burned or buried
22	Burned
23	Buried
24	Thrown into street, vacant land, or common area
25	Thrown into river, lake, ocean, lagoon, etc.
26	Thrown into canyon or gully
27	Dumped in pit
28	Communal refuse dump

29	Own refuse dump
30	Authorized refuse dump
31	Illegal refuse dump
32	Other dumping
33	Outside
34	In the fields
35	Fed to animals
36	Composted
37	Heap
38	Garden
39	Other, none
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household's waste or garbage is collected by a sanitation service or disposed of in some other manner.

concept

CONCEPT

WASHER: Clothes washing machine

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
3	Automatic or semi-automatic
4	Wringer or other non-automatic
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

WASHER indicates whether the household had a clothes washing machine.

concept

CONCEPT

ANYMORT: Any deaths in household last year

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown/missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ANYMORT indicates whether there were any deaths in the household in the past year.

concept

CONCEPT

HHTYPE: Household classification

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

description

DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

MORTNUM: Number of deaths in household last year

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	1 death
2	2 deaths
3	3 deaths

4	4 deaths
5	5 deaths
6	6 deaths
7	7 or more deaths
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTNUM indicates the number of deaths in the household in the past year.

concept

CONCEPT

NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

description

DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

NFAMS: Number of families in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

description

DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

concept

CONCEPT

RADIO: Radio in household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

concept

CONCEPT

REFRIG: Refrigerator**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

REFRIG indicates whether the household had a refrigerator.

concept

CONCEPT

TOILET: Toilet

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

concept

CONCEPT

TV: Television set

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions
26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions
28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv
32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

concept

CONCEPT

VCR: Videocassette recorder

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

VCR indicates whether the household had a videocassette recorder or similar device.

concept

CONCEPT

■ HEADLOC: Head's location in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

■ NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

description

DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers

3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

description

DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DWNUM: Dwelling number

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All records

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

ZA2016A_HDAGE: Age of household head**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____</p>

<p>[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Head/acting head
[] 2 Husband/wife/partner
[] 3 Son/daughter
[] 4 Adopted son/daughter
[] 5 Stepchild
[] 6 Brother/sister
[] 7 Parent [father/mother]
[] 8 Parent-in-law
[] 9 Grandchild/great grandchild
[] 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
[] 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
[] 12 Grandmother/grandfather
[] 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]
[] 14 Non-related person</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
010	10 years old or younger
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30

031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69

070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age of household head.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_HDETHNIC: Population ethnic group of household head

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Head/acting head
[] 2 Husband/wife/partner
[] 3 Son/daughter
[] 4 Adopted son/daughter
[] 5 Stepchild
[] 6 Brother/sister
[] 7 Parent [father/mother]
[] 8 Parent-in-law
[] 9 Grandchild/great grandchild
[] 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
[] 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
[] 12 Grandmother/grandfather
[] 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]
[] 14 Non-related person</div><p>[3.7.1.7] What population group does the respondent belong to?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Black African
[] 2 Coloured
[] 3 Indian/Asian
[] 4 White
[] 5 Other
[] 6 Refused</div><p>[3.7.1.8] Please specify "Other" population group ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Black African
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White
5	Other

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the population group of household head.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_HDSEX: Sex of household head

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.2] Is the respondent male or female?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div><p>[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Head/acting head
[] 2 Husband/wife/partner
[] 3 Son/daughter
[] 4 Adopted son/daughter
[] 5 Stepchild
[] 6 Brother/sister
[] 7 Parent [father/mother]
[] 8 Parent-in-law
[] 9 Grandchild/great grandchild
[] 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
[] 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
[] 12 Grandmother/grandfather
[] 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]
[] 14 Non-related person</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of household head.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MUNIDIFF: Difficulties facing in the municipality**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p> Problem/difficulty in the municipality </p>

<p>[4.4] What do you consider to be the main problem/difficulty facing this municipality presently?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Lack of safe and reliable water supply
[] 2 Cost of water
[] 3 Lack of reliable electricity supply
[] 4 Cost of electricity
[] 5 Inadequate sanitation/sewerage/toilet services
[] 6 Inadequate refuse/waste removal
[] 7 Inadequate housing
[] 8 Inadequate roads
[] 9 Inadequate street lights
[] 10 Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities
[] 11 Lack of/inadequate educational facilities
[] 12 Violence and crime
[] 13 Drug abuse
[] 14 Alcohol abuse
[] 15 Gangsterism
[] 16 Lack of/inadequate parks and recreational area
[] 17 Lack of/inadequate healthcare services
[] 18 Lack of/inadequate public transport
[] 19 Corruption
[] 20 Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Lack of safe and reliable water supply
02	Cost of water
03	Lack of reliable electricity supply
04	Cost of electricity
05	Inadequate sanitation, sewerage or toilet services
06	Inadequate refuse or waste removal
07	Inadequate housing
08	Inadequate roads
09	Inadequate street lights
10	Lack of or inadequate employment opportunities
11	Lack of or inadequate educational facilities
12	Violence and crime
13	Drug abuse
14	Alcohol abuse
15	Gangsterism
16	Lack of or inadequate parks and recreational area
17	Lack of or inadequate healthcare services
18	Lack of or inadequate public transport
19	Corruption
20	Other

21	None
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the difficulties the municipality of residence is facing presently.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MUNISOLVE: Significant effort to solve the municipality's problem

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Problem/difficulty in the municipality

[4.5] Given the problem/difficulty you have mentioned above, to what extent do you agree that the municipality is trying to solve the problem/difficulty?

1 Strongly disagree
2 Disagree
3 Neither agree nor disagree
4 Agree
5 Strongly agree

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Strongly disagree
2	Disagree
3	Neither agree or disagree
4	Agree
5	Strongly agree
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the extent to which the municipality of residence is trying to resolve the difficulties is facing presently.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households facing difficulties with their municipality [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_PERN: Number of persons in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
28	28
29	29
30	30
33	33
38	38
40	40

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All records

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IMPEDUC: Importance of education to improve the standard of living of the household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p>

<p>[4.16] In your opinion, how important is education for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this

household?

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very important
[] 2 Important
[] 3 Not important at all</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important at all
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the importance of education to improve the standard of living of the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IMPHTH: Importance of health to improve the standard of living for the household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p>

<p>[4.17] In your opinion, how important is health for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very important
[] 2 Important
[] 3 Not important at all</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important at all

9	Unknown
---	---------

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the importance of health to improve the standard of living for the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATECLI: Overall quality of the local public clinic

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Satisfaction with basic services </p>

<p>[4.12] How would you rate the overall quality of the local public clinic that this household has access to or utilizes?</p>
<div class="i1">[] 1 Good
[] 2 Average
[] 3 Poor
[] 4 No access
[] 5 Do not use</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of the local public clinic.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATEELE: Overall quality of the electricity supply services

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Satisfaction with basic services </p>

<p>[4.9] How would you rate the overall quality of the electricity supply services [incl. maintenance, meter reading, billing, complaint handling, connection, installation] that this household has access to or utilizes?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Good
[] 2 Average
[] 3 Poor
[] 4 No access
[] 5 Do not use</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of the electricity supply services.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATEHOS: Overall quality of the local public hospital**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Satisfaction with basic services

[4.11] How would you rate the overall quality of the local public hospital that this household has access to or utilizes?

1 Good
2 Average
3 Poor
4 No access
5 Do not use

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of the local public hospital.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATEPOL: Overall quality of the local police services**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Satisfaction with basic services </p>

<p>[4.13] How would you rate the overall quality of the local police services that this household has access to?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Good
[] 2 Average
[] 3 Poor
[] 4 No access
[] 5 Do not use</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of the local police services.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATEREF: Overall quality of refuse removal services

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Satisfaction with basic services

[4.8] How would you rate the overall quality of the refuse removal services that this household has access to or utilizes?

1 Good
2 Average
3 Poor
4 No access
5 Do not use

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of refuse removal services.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATESCH: Overall quality of the local public school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Satisfaction with basic services

[4.14] How would you rate the overall quality of the local public school that this household has access to or utilizes?

1 Good
2 Average
3 Poor
4 No access
5 Do not use

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of the local public school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATELT: Overall quality of toilet or sanitation services

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Satisfaction with basic services

[4.10] How would you rate the overall quality of the toilet/sanitation services that this household has access to or utilizes?

1 Good
2 Average
3 Poor
4 No access
5 Do not use

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor

4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of toilet or sanitation services.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATEWAT: Overall quality of the water services

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Satisfaction with basic services </p>

<p>[4.7] How would you rate the overall quality of the water services that this household has access to or utilizes?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Good
[] 2 Average
[] 3 Poor
[] 4 No access
[] 5 Do not use</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	No access
5	Do not use
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating of the overall quality of the water services.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IMPEMPL: Importance of employment to improve the standard of living for the household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Improving the standard of living of the household

[4.20] In your opinion, how important is employment for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?

1 Very important
2 Important
3 Not important at all

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important at all
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the importance of employment to improve the standard of living for the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IMPLIVE: Importance of living conditions to improve the standard of living for the household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p>

<p>[4.17] In your opinion, how important is health for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very important
[] 2 Important
[] 3 Not important at all</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important at all
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the importance of living conditions to improve the standard of living for the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IMPOWN: Importance of household assets ownership to improve the standard of living for the household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p>

<p>[4.19] In your opinion, how important is the ownership of household assets for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very important
[] 2 Important
[] 3 Not important at all</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important at all
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the importance of ownership of household assets to improve the standard of living for the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IMPSAFE: Importance of safety and security to improve the standard of living for the household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Improving the standard of living of the household</p>

<p>[4.21] In your opinion, how important is safety and security for maintaining or improving the standard of living for this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very important
[] 2 Important
[] 3 Not important at all</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important at all
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the importance of safety and security to improve the standard of living for the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTRPTIME: Duration of water interruption (over a three month period)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Water</p>

[4.37] How long did this/these interruption(s) in municipal water supply last?

1 Less than 2 days in total over a three month period
 2 2 to 7 days in total over a three month period
 3 8 to 14 days in total over a three month period
 4 More than a 14 days in total over a three month period
 5 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Less than 2 days in three months
2	2 to 7 days in three months
3	8 to 14 days in three months
4	More than a 14 days in three months
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the duration of water interruption.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with water supplied by a municipality that experienced service interruptions in the past 3 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WATDIST: Distance to main source of drinking water

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Water

[4.33] How far is the main source of water for drinking from the dwelling or yard?

1 Less than 200 meters
 2 201-500 meters
 3 501 metres-1 kilometer
 4 More than 1 kilometer
 5 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Less than 200 metres
2	201 to 500 metres
3	501 metres to 1 kilometre
4	More than 1 kilometre
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the distance to get to the main source of water for drinking.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households without water access from inside their yard [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WATDRINK: Access to safe drinking water supply service

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Water</p>

<p>[4.34] Does this household have access to a safe drinking water supply service?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has access to safe drinking water supply service.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WATINTRP: Municipal water interruption in the past 3 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Water

[4.36] In the past 3 months, has this household's municipal water supply been interrupted, even though the household paid their bill or bought sufficient pre-paid units?

1 Yes
2 No
3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if there was municipal water interruption in the past 3 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with water supplied by a municipality [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WATSRC: Main source of water for drinking**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Water</p>

<p>[4.32] What is the household's main source of water for drinking?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Piped [tap] water inside the dwelling/house
[] 2 Piped [tap] water inside yard
[] 3 Piped water on community stand
[] 4 Borehole in the yard
[] 5 Rain-water tank in yard
[] 6 Neighbor's tap
[] 7 Public/communal tap
[] 8 Water-carrier/tanker
[] 9 Borehole outside the yard
[] 10 Flowing water/stream/river
[] 11 Well
[] 12 Spring
[] 13 Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling or house
02	Piped (tap) water inside yard
03	Piped water on community stand
04	Borehole in the yard
05	Rain-water tank in yard
06	Neighbour's tap
07	Public or communal tap
08	Water-carrier or tanker
09	Borehole outside the yard
10	Flowing water, stream or river
11	Well
12	Spring
13	Other

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of water for drinking.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WATSUP: Supplier of the main source of drinking water

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Water</p>

<p>[4.35] Is the household's main source of drinking water supplied by...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 A municipality
[] 2 Other water scheme [e.g. community water supply]
[] 3 A water vendor
[] 4 Own service [e.g. private borehole, own source on a farm, etc.]
[] 5 Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water
[] 6 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	A municipality
2	Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)
3	A water vendor
4	Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm)
5	Flowing water, stream, river, spring or rain water
6	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the supplier of the main source of drinking water.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ELECTINT12H: Electricity interruptions last longer than 12 hours**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Electricity

[4.49] In the past 3 months, did any of these electricity interruptions last for more than 12 hours?

1 Yes 2 No 3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the electricity interruptions last longer than 12 hours.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with in-house access to electricity that experienced service interruptions in the past 3 months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ELECTINT3M: Interruption in electricity (past 3 months)**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Electricity </p>

<p>[4.48] In the past three months, has this household's electricity been cut or interrupted without prior notification, even though the household paid the bill or bought pre-paid electricity? </p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there was an interruption in electricity in the past 3 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with in-house access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ELECTSRC: Access to electricity**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Electricity

[4.46] How does this household presently access electricity?

1 In-house conventional meter
 2 In-house prepaid meter
 3 Connected to other source which household pays for [e.g. connected to neighbor's line and paying neighbor, paying landlord]
 4 Connected to other source which household is not paying for [e.g. connected to neighbor's line and not paying neighbor]
 5 Generator
 6 Solar home system
 7 Battery
 8 Other
 9 No access to electricity

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In-house conventional meter
2	In-house prepaid meter
3	Connected to other source which household pays for
4	Connected to other source which household is not paying for
5	Generator
6	Solar home system
7	Battery
8	Other
9	No access to electricity

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of access to electricity.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ELECTSUP: Electricity supplier

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Electricity

[4.47] Is this household's electricity supplied by...?

1 Municipality-Prepaid
2 Municipality-Receive bill from municipality
3 Eskom-Pre-paid
4 Eskom-Receive bill from Eskom
5 Other supplier [e.g. metering services such as Impact Meters]
6 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Municipality-prepaid
2	Municipality-receive bill from municipality
3	Eskom-pre-paid
4	Eskom-receive bill from eskom
5	Other supplier (e.g. metering services such as impact meters)
6	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the electricity supplier.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTRP2DAY: Water interruption longer than 2 days

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Water</p>

<p>[4.38] Thinking about this/these interruption(s) in the municipal water supply, was any specific interruption longer than two consecutive days?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if water interruption longer than 2 days.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with water supplied by a municipality that experienced service interruptions in the past 3 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TOILET: Main type of toilet used

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Sanitation</p>

<p>[4.41] What is the main type of toilet facility used by this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system
[] 2 Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or

conservancy tank
[] 3 Chemical toilet
[] 4 Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe
[] 5 Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe
[] 6 Ecological toilet [e.g. urine diversion, enviroloo, etc.]
[] 7 Bucket toilet [collected by municipality]
[] 8 Bucket toilet [emptied by household]
[] 9 Other
[] 10 None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system
02	Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank
03	Chemical toilet
04	Pit latrine or toilet with ventilation pipe
05	Pit latrine or toilet without ventilation pipe
06	Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion, enviroloo, etc.)
07	Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)
08	Bucket toilet (emptied by household)
09	Other
10	None

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main type of toilet facility used.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TOILETLOC: Location of toilet facility

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Sanitation</p>

<p>[4.42] Is the main toilet facility which the household has access to in the dwelling, in the yard, or outside the yard?</p><div class="i1">[] 1 In the dwelling house
[] 2 In the yard
[] 3 Outside the yard</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In the dwelling or house
2	In the yard
3	Outside the yard
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the main toilet facility is in the dwelling, yard or outside the yard.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to a toilet [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TOILMNTC: Responsible for maintaining toilet facility

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Sanitation</p>

<p>[4.44] Who maintains the sanitation facility used by this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 The household or households [in the case of multiple households in one dwelling]
[] 2 The community
[] 3 The municipality
[] 4 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	The household or households (in the case of multiple households)
2	The community
3	The municipality
4	Do not know

8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the responsible for maintaining toilet facility.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to a toilet [discrepancies: type I trace; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TOILSHAR: Toilet facility shared with other households

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Sanitation</p>

<p>[4.43] Is the main toilet facility shared with other households?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the toilet facility is shared with other households.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to a toilet [discrepancies: type I trace; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WATALT: Alternative water source during interruptions

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Water</p>

<p>[4.39] What alternative water source did the household use during water supply interruption?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Borehole
[] 2 Spring
[] 3 Well
[] 4 Rain water tank
[] 5 Dam/pool/stagnant water
[] 6 River/stream
[] 7 Water vendor
[] 8 Water tanker
[] 9 Other
[] 10 None
[] 11 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Borehole
02	Spring
03	Well
04	Rain water tank
05	Dam, pool or stagnant water
06	River or stream
07	Water vendor
08	Water tanker
09	Other
10	None
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the alternative water source during interruptions.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with water supplied by a municipality that experienced service interruptions in the past 3 months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DWELLSUB: Currently live in RDP or government subsidised dwelling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Dwelling unit</p>

<p>[4.29] Is the main dwelling that the household currently lives in an RDP or government subsidized dwelling?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the main dwelling lives in an RDP (Reconstruction and Development Programme) or government subsidized dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DWTYPE: Dwelling type**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Dwelling unit</p>

<p>[4.23] Which of the following describes the main dwelling that this household currently lives in?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
[] 2 Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional material
[] 3 Flat or apartment in a block of flats
[] 4 Cluster house in complex
[] 5 Townhouse [semi-detached house in a complex]
[] 6 Semi-detached house
[] 7 Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard
[] 8 Informal dwelling/shack in backyard
[] 9 Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard [e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm]
[] 10 Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat/cottage
[] 11 Caravan/tent
[] 12 Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Formal dwelling, house or brick or concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
02	Traditional dwelling, hut or structure made of traditional mater
03	Flat or apartment in a block of flats
04	Cluster house in complex
05	Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)
06	Semi-detached house
07	Formal dwelling, house, flat or room in backyard
08	Informal dwelling or shack in backyard
09	Informal dwelling or shack not in backyard
10	Room or flatlet on a property or larger dwelling or servants quarters on a farm
11	Caravan or tent
12	Other
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling (for the main dwelling).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIGHTBULB: Using energy-saving light bulbs**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Saving energy in the household

[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?

2 Using energy-saving light bulbs
 Yes
 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses energy-saving light bulbs as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIGHTOFF: Switching off all your lights, except security lights in the home when not in use**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>

<div class="i1">3 Switching off all your lights, except security lights in the home when not in use</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household switches off all lights, except security lights in the home when not in use as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIGHTOFFH: Switching off your lights when leaving home

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Saving energy in the household

[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?

1 Switching off your lights when you leave the house Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household switches off lights when leaving home as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MAIL: Mode for receiving mail or post

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Postal/mail services

[4.78] How does this household receive most of its mail/post?

1 Delivered to the dwelling 2 Delivered to a post box/private bag owned by the household 3 Through a friend/neighbor/relative 4 Through a shop/school 5 Through a workplace 6 Through a tribal/traditional/local authority office 7 By email 8 Do not receive mail 9 Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

01	Delivered to the dwelling
02	Delivered to a post box or private bag owned by the household
03	Through a friend, neighbour, or relative
04	Through a shop or school
05	Through a workplace
06	Through a tribal, traditional or local authority office
07	By email
08	Do not receive mail
09	Other
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household mode for receiving mail or post.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_OWNERSHP: Dwelling tenure status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Dwelling unit</p>

<p>[4.24] What is the tenure status of the main dwelling that this household currently occupies?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Rented from private individual
[] 2 Rented from other [incl. municipality and social housing institutions]
[] 3 Owned, but not yet paid off
[] 4 Owned and fully paid off
[] 5 Occupied rent-free
[] 6 Other
[] 7 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Rented from private individual
2	Rented from other (including municipality and social housing)
3	Owned but not yet paid off
4	Owned and fully paid off
5	Occupied rent-free
6	Other
7	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the tenure status.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_OWNTITLE: Possession of title deed

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Dwelling unit</p>

<p>[4.28] Does this household possess a title deed for this dwelling?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the possession of title deed.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households not renting the dwelling [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RATEDWL: Rating overall quality of RDP or government subsidised dwelling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Dwelling unit

[4.30] How would this household rate the overall quality of the RDP or government subsidized dwelling provided by the government?

1 Good
2 Average
3 Poor
4 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Good
2	Average
3	Poor
4	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the rating overall quality of RDP (Reconstruction and Development Programme) or government

subsidized dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households living in RDP or government subsidised dwelling [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRASH: Refuse removal

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Refuse disposal </p>

<p>[4.72] How is the refuse or rubbish of this household mainly collected or removed?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week
[] 2 Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week
[] 3 Communal refuse dump
[] 4 Communal container/central collection point
[] 5 Own refuse dump
[] 6 Dump or leave rubbish anywhere [no rubbish disposal]
[] 7 Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Removed by local authority, private company or community members
2	Removed by local authority, private company or community members
3	Communal refuse dump
4	Communal container or central collection point
5	Own refuse dump
6	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)
7	Other

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of refuse removal.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_APPOFF: Switching off appliances when not in use**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Saving energy in the household

[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?

4 Switching off appliances [TV, radio, hi-fi] at the wall [not remote control] when not in use
 Yes
 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household switches off appliances at the wall when not in use as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FUELCK: Main source of energy for cooking**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Energy source</p>

<p>[4.53] What is this household's main source of energy for cooking?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity from mains
[] 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc.]
[] 3 Gas
[] 4 Paraffin
[] 5 Wood
[] 6 Coal
[] 8 Animal dung
[] 9 Solar
[] 10 Other
[] 11 None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity from mains
02	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)
03	Gas
04	Paraffin
05	Wood
06	Coal
08	Animal dung
09	Solar
10	Other
11	None
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for cooking.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_GEYSEROFF: Switching off geyser at certain times**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy? </p>

<div class="i1">5 Switching off geyser at certain times</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household switches off geyser at certain times as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMBOIL: Boiling only water with a pot or kettle when needed**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Boiling only as much water with a pot or kettle that is needed</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household boils only as much water with a pot or kettle that is needed as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMGEYS1: Installing a solar water heater instead of an electric geyser

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>

<div class="i1">11 Installing a solar water heater instead of an electric geyser</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household installs a solar water heater instead of an electric geyser as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMGEYS2: Insulating household's geyser and hot pipes

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>
<div class="i1">12 Insulating household's geyser and hot pipes</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household insulates household's geyser and hot pipes as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMHEAT1: Using warm clothing or blankets instead of an electric heater

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>

<div class="i1">8 Using warm clothing or blankets instead of an electric heater</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses warm clothing or blankets instead of an electric heater as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMHEAT2: Closing windows and doors when heater is on**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>

<div class="i1">9 Closing windows and doors when heater is on</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household closes windows and doors when heater is on as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMIRON: Allowing clothes to drip-dry instead of ironing**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>

<div class="i1">10 Allowing clothes to drip-dry instead of ironing</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household allows clothes to drip-dry instead of ironing as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIMSTOV: Using stove plates and oven as little as possible

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Saving energy in the household </p>

<p>[4.51] Which of the following energy saving methods does this household often use to save energy?</p>
<div class="i1">7 Using stove plates and oven as little as possible</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses stove plates and oven as little as possible as an energy saving method.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with access to electricity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGCA: Use of candles as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>
<div class="i1">4 Candles</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses candles as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGCO: Use of coal as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>
<div class="i1">5 Coal</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses coal as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGEL: Use of electricity as energy sources**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Expenditure on energy sources

[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?
1 Electricity Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses electricity as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGFW: Use of firewood as energy sources**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Firewood</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses firewood as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGGGS: Use of gas as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">3 Gas</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses gas as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGPF: Use of paraffin as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">2 Paraffin</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses paraffin as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGSO: Use of solar system as energy sources**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Expenditure on energy sources

[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?

7 Solar system

Yes
 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses solar system as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FUELHT: Main source of energy for space heating**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Energy source</p>

<p>[4.56] What is this household's main source of energy for space heating?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity from mains
[] 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc.]
[] 3 Gas
[] 4 Paraffin
[] 5 Wood
[] 6 Coal
[] 8 Animal dung
[] 9 Solar
[] 10 Other
[] 11 None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity from mains
02	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)
03	Gas
04	Paraffin
05	Wood
06	Coal
08	Animal dung
09	Solar
10	Other
11	None
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for space heating.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FUELHWAT: Main source of energy for water heating

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Energy source

[4.55] What is this household's main source of energy for water heating?

1 Electricity from mains
2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc.]
3 Gas
4 Paraffin
5 Wood
6 Coal
8 Animal dung
9 Solar
10 Other
11 None

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity from mains
02	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)
03	Gas
04	Paraffin
05	Wood
06	Coal
08	Animal dung
09	Solar
10	Other
11	None
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for water heating.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIGHT: Main source of energy for lighting

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Energy source</p>

<p>[4.54] What is this household's main source of energy for lighting?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity from mains
[] 2 Other source of electricity [e.g. generator, etc]
[] 3 Gas
[] 4 Paraffin
[] 7 Candles
[] 9 Solar
[] 10 Other
[] 11 None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Electricity from mains
02	Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)
03	Gas
04	Paraffin
07	Candles
09	Solar
10	Other
11	None
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of energy for lighting.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_COMPUTR: Personal computer or desktop or laptop

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Personal computer/desktop/laptop</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns personal computer, desktop or laptop.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGBT: Use of other batteries as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">9 Other batteries</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses other batteries as energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGCR: Use of car batteries as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">8 Car batteries</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses car batteries as energy sources.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGGE: Use of generator as energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">10 Generator [petrol/diesel]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses generator as energy sources.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ENERGOT: Use of other energy sources

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Expenditure on energy sources </p>

<p>[4.58] Does the household use the following energy sources?</p>

<div class="i1">11 Other</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household uses other energy sources.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_REFRIG: Refrigerator or freezer

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">1 Refrigerator/freezer</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns refrigerator or freezer.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_STOVE: Electric or gas stove

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">2 Electric/gas stove</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns electric or gas stove.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TABLET: Tablet or phablet

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>
<div class="i1">5 Tablet/Phablet</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns tablet or phablet.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_VACUUM: Vacuum cleaner or floor polisher**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Household goods

[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?

3 Vacuum cleaner / floor polisher
 Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns vacuum cleaner or floor polisher.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WASHER: Washing machine**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">4 Washing machine</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns washing machine.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AUTO: Motor vehicle

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">8 Motor vehicle</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns motor vehicle.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CELL: Cell phone

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">14 Cellphone</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns cell phone.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DVD: DVD Player or Blu-ray player**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">11 DVD Player/Blu-ray player</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns dvd player or blu-ray player.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_GEYSER: Geyser providing hot water**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">16 Geyser [providing hot water]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns geyser providing hot water.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_HOMTHTR: Home theatre system

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">12 Home theatre system</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns home theatre system.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MICROW: Microwave oven

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">15 Microwave oven</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns microwave oven.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_PHONE: Landline

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">13 Landline</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns landline.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RADIO: Radio**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Household goods

[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?

10 Radio Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns radio.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SATELL: Satellite decoder**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">7 Satellite decoder [e.g. MNet/DSTV/StarSat, Open View HD]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns satellite decoder.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TV: Television

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">9 Television</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns television.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AIRCON: Air conditioner

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">17 Air conditioner [excluding fans]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns air conditioner.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTCEL: Internet at any place via a cell phone

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Internet services </p>

<p>[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?</p>

<div class="i1">7 Any place via a cellphone</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet at any place via a cell phone.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTCF1: Internet cafe 2km or less from the dwelling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Internet services </p>

<p>[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?</p>

<div class="i1">5 Internet cafe 2km or less from the dwelling</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet cafe 2km or less from the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTCF2: Internet cafe more than 2km from the dwelling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Internet services </p>

<p>[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Internet cafe more than 2km from the dwelling</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet cafe more than 2km from the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTERNET: Internet services

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Household goods </p>

<p>[4.74] Does this household own any of the following in working order?</p>

<div class="i1">18 Internet services</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns internet services.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTHOM: Internet connection in the dwelling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Internet services </p>

<p>[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?</p>

<div class="i1">1 Internet connection in the dwelling</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet-connection in the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTLIB: Internet connection from a library, community hall, or Thusong centre**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Internet services

[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?

2 Internet connection from a library/community hall/Thusong centre
1 Yes
2 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet-connection from a library, community hall or thusong center.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTMOB: Internet at any place via other mobile access service**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Internet services

[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?

8 Any place via other mobile access service Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet at any place via other mobile access service.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTSCH: Internet at a school, university, or college

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Internet services

[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?

3 Internet for students at a school/university/college Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet at a school, university or college.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTWRK: Internet connection at a place of work

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Internet services </p>

<p>[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?</p>

<div class="i1">4 Internet connection at a place of work</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use internet connection at a place of work.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIME: Victim of crime in the past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

<p>[4.83] In the past 12 months, has the household or any member of this household been a victim of crime in South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of crime in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMEHBRK: Experienced a house breaking in the past 12 months**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

<p>[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">3 Housebreaking/burglary at a residential premises [gaining unauthorized access to a dwelling with the intent to commit theft or when actually committing theft-there is no contact between victim(s) and perpetrator(s)]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of house breaking in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.8%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMEHROB: Experienced a home robbery in the past 12 months**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

<p>[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">2 Home robbery [unlawfully taking property from a person with the use of force or threat in a residential dwelling]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of home robbery in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 1.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMEMUR: Experienced murder in the past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?

1 Murder [unlawful and intentional killing of another human being] Yes
No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of murder in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 1.3%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMEROB: Experienced a robbery in the past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Crime experienced by the household

[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?

4 Robbery [taking something from a person by use of force or threat of force, excluding home robbery and motor vehicle hijacking] Yes
No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of robbery in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 1.0%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMETHAN: Experienced theft of livestock, poultry and other animals in the past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

<p>[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">5 Theft of livestock, poultry and other animals</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of theft of livestock, poultry and other animals

in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 1.4%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMETHMO: Experienced theft of a motor vehicle or motorcycle in the past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

<p>[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Theft of a motor vehicle and/or motorcycle</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of theft of motor vehicle and, or motorcycle in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 1.5%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_INTOTH: Other type of internet services**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Internet services

[4.76] Do members of this household use the following internet service(s)?

9 Other
 Yes
 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether members of the household use other type of internet services.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SAFEDAY: Safety during the day**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Perceptions of safety </p>

<p>[4.80] If you had to walk alone in your area during the day, how safe would you feel?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very safe
[] 2 Fairly safe
[] 3 A bit unsafe
[] 4 Very unsafe</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very safe
2	Fairly safe
3	A bit unsafe
4	Very unsafe
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household members feel safety during the day if they had to walk alone.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SAFEDRK: Safety when it is dark

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Perceptions of safety </p>

<p>[4.81] If you had to walk alone in your area when it is dark, how safe would you feel?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Very safe
[] 2 Fairly safe
[] 3 A bit unsafe
[] 4 Very unsafe</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Very safe
2	Fairly safe
3	A bit unsafe
4	Very unsafe
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household members feel safety when it is dark if they had to walk alone.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGFRUIT: Fruit production

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of Agricultural activities </p>

<p>[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p>

<div class="i1">5 Fruit production</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces fruit production.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 4.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGOTHER: Other type of agricultural production

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of Agricultural activities </p>

<p>[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p>

<div class="i1">7 Other</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces other type of agricultural production.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 4.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGRGRAIN: Grains and food crops production**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Type of Agricultural activities

[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?

3 Grains and food crops [e.g. maize, wheat, beans, sorghum, millet, groundnuts]
Yes
No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces grains and food crops.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 4.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGRIC: Household involved in agriculture**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Agricultural activities and food security </p>

<p>[4.88] Did this household produce any kind of food or other agricultural products [e.g. livestock, crops, poultry, food gardening, forestry, fish, etc.] whether sold or consumed, between 01 January 2015 and 31 December 2015?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household is involved in agriculture.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGRINDCR: Industrial crops production

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of Agricultural activities </p>

<p>[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p>

<div class="i1">4 Industrial crops [e.g. tea, coffee, cotton, tobacco]</div><div class="i2"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces industrial crops.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 4.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGRLIVST: Livestock production

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of Agricultural activities </p>

<p>[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p>

<div class="i1">1 Livestock production [e.g. cattle, goats, sheep, pigs]</div><div class="i2"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces livestock.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 1.5%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGRPOULT: Poultry production

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of Agricultural activities </p>

<p>[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p>

<div class="i1">2 Poultry production [e.g. chicken, ducks, geese, guinea fowl, ostrich]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces poultry.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 1.2%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGVEGET: Vegetable production**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of Agricultural activities </p>

<p>[4.92] Which of the following agricultural activities was the household involved in?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Vegetable production</div><div class="i2"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household produces vegetable production.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 4.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CRIMEOTH: Experienced other crime in the past 12 months**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Crime experienced by the household </p>

<p>[4.84] In the past 12 months, did the household or any member of this household been a victim of the following crime(s) in South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">7 Other crime</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any member of the household has been victim of other crime in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that were victim of a crime in the past 12 months [discrepancies: type I none; type II 1.0%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_IRRIGATE: Type of farm used in crop production

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural

activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Type of farming practice for crop production </p>

<p>[4.94] What type of farming practice is used by this household for crop production?</p>
<div class="i1">[] 1 Irrigation
[] 2 Dry land
[] 3 Both irrigation and dry land</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Irrigation
2	Dry land
3	Both irrigation and dry land
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of farm practice for crop production.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households involved in agriculture [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 4.9%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CATTLE: Number of cattle

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[4.98] Cattle _____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	None
0001	1

0002	2
0003	3
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40

0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79

0080	80
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99
0100	100
0102	102
0103	103
0104	104
0105	105
0106	106
0107	107
0108	108
0109	109
0110	110
0111	111
0112	112
0113	113
0114	114
0115	115
0116	116
0118	118
0119	119
0120	120
0121	121
0122	122

0123	123
0125	125
0126	126
0127	127
0128	128
0129	129
0130	130
0131	131
0132	132
0135	135
0136	136
0138	138
0139	139
0140	140
0141	141
0145	145
0146	146
0148	148
0150	150
0151	151
0152	152
0153	153
0155	155
0156	156
0157	157
0159	159
0160	160
0163	163
0165	165
0166	166
0167	167
0168	168
0169	169
0170	170
0171	171
0173	173
0175	175
0178	178
0180	180

0182	182
0183	183
0185	185
0188	188
0190	190
0191	191
0192	192
0193	193
0196	196
0197	197
0198	198
0200	200
0202	202
0203	203
0205	205
0208	208
0210	210
0212	212
0214	214
0215	215
0217	217
0219	219
0220	220
0222	222
0226	226
0230	230
0233	233
0234	234
0240	240
0243	243
0247	247
0249	249
0250	250
0252	252
0258	258
0260	260
0262	262
0263	263
0264	264

0270	270
0280	280
0286	286
0293	293
0296	296
0300	300
0301	301
0308	308
0315	315
0320	320
0325	325
0328	328
0333	333
0338	338
0350	350
0353	353
0356	356
0358	358
0360	360
0380	380
0400	400
0405	405
0410	410
0428	428
0430	430
0432	432
0436	436
0440	440
0450	450
0460	460
0475	475
0480	480
0484	484
0487	487
0500	500 to 999
1000	1000+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of cattle owned on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHICKEN: Number of chicken

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[4.102] Chickens _____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	None
0001	1
0002	2
0003	3
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14

0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53

0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0092	92
0093	93
0095	95

0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99
0100	100
0102	102
0103	103
0104	104
0105	105
0106	106
0107	107
0108	108
0110	110
0111	111
0112	112
0115	115
0116	116
0120	120
0123	123
0126	126
0128	128
0129	129
0130	130
0140	140
0143	143
0147	147
0150	150
0156	156
0157	157
0160	160
0161	161
0165	165
0166	166
0170	170
0180	180
0189	189
0190	190
0193	193
0194	194

0195	195
0196	196
0197	197
0198	198
0200	200
0204	204
0210	210
0213	213
0214	214
0220	220
0221	221
0230	230
0236	236
0242	242
0245	245
0250	250
0260	260
0270	270
0280	280
0282	282
0290	290
0300	300
0333	333
0340	340
0350	350
0397	397
0400	400
0420	420
0430	430
0450	450
0470	470
0477	477
0480	480
0490	490
0500	500 to 999
1000	1000+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of chickens owned on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_GOATS: Number of goats

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[4.100] Goats _____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	None
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14

015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53

054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94

095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100 to 199
200	200+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of goats owned on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LIVESTCK: Owned livestock or poultry

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>[4.96] Did this household own/look after any livestock or poultry as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household owns livestock or poultry on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MONEYFD12: Ran out of money to buy food in past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Food security</p>

<p>[4.105] In the past 12 months, did this household run out of money to buy food?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household ran out of money to buy food in past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MONEYFD30: Ran out of money to buy food for 5 or more days in past 30 days**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Food security</p>

<p>[4.106] Has this happened for 5 or more days in the past 30 days?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household ran out of money to buy food for 5 or more days in past 30 days.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that ran out of money to buy food in the past twelve months [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_PIGS: Number of pigs**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[4.101] Pigs _____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22

23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
45	45
47	47
48	48
50	50+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of pigs owned on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_POULTRY: Number of poultry

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[4.103] Other poultry [e.g. ducks, turkeys, ostriches, geese] _____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25

26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
48	48
49	49
50	50+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of poultry owned on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SHEEP: Number of sheep

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Livestock/Poultry</p>

<p>How many of the following livestock/poultry does this household own or look after as on 07 March 2016?</p>

<div class="i1">[4.99] Sheep _____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	None
0001	1
0002	2
0003	3
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25

0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64

0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99
0100	100
0101	101
0102	102
0103	103

0104	104
0105	105
0106	106
0107	107
0108	108
0109	109
0110	110
0111	111
0112	112
0113	113
0115	115
0116	116
0117	117
0118	118
0119	119
0120	120
0121	121
0122	122
0123	123
0124	124
0125	125
0126	126
0127	127
0128	128
0129	129
0130	130
0131	131
0132	132
0133	133
0134	134
0135	135
0136	136
0137	137
0138	138
0139	139
0140	140
0141	141
0142	142
0143	143

0145	145
0146	146
0148	148
0149	149
0150	150
0151	151
0152	152
0153	153
0154	154
0155	155
0156	156
0157	157
0158	158
0159	159
0160	160
0161	161
0162	162
0163	163
0164	164
0165	165
0166	166
0167	167
0168	168
0169	169
0170	170
0172	172
0173	173
0174	174
0175	175
0176	176
0177	177
0178	178
0180	180
0182	182
0183	183
0185	185
0186	186
0187	187
0188	188

0189	189
0190	190
0192	192
0193	193
0195	195
0197	197
0198	198
0200	200
0201	201
0203	203
0205	205
0208	208
0210	210
0212	212
0215	215
0216	216
0218	218
0219	219
0220	220
0221	221
0225	225
0230	230
0231	231
0235	235
0240	240
0242	242
0245	245
0250	250
0253	253
0255	255
0258	258
0259	259
0260	260
0263	263
0264	264
0267	267
0272	272
0273	273
0280	280

0285	285
0286	286
0289	289
0291	291
0295	295
0296	296
0300	300
0308	308
0311	311
0314	314
0319	319
0320	320
0323	323
0325	325
0340	340
0345	345
0346	346
0347	347
0350	350
0356	356
0359	359
0360	360
0375	375
0380	380
0386	386
0392	392
0394	394
0395	395
0399	399
0400	400
0409	409
0416	416
0425	425
0444	444
0450	450
0451	451
0452	452
0475	475
0482	482

0500	500
0510	510
0512	512
0516	516
0520	520
0524	524
0550	550
0560	560
0580	580
0583	583
0589	589
0598	598
0600	600
0640	640
0646	646
0650	650
0670	670
0675	675
0680	680
0700	700
0714	714
0720	720
0723	723
0750	750
0800	800
0822	822
0845	845
0847	847
0850	850
0890	890
0900	900
0920	920
0950	950
0952	952
0980	980
0982	982
0994	994
1000	1000
1005	1005

1021	1021
1100	1100
1200	1200
1300	1300
1400	1400
1500	1500 to 1999
2000	2000 to 2999
3000	3000+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of sheep owned on March 7th, 2016.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SKIPMEAL12: Skipped meal in past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities </p>

<p>Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.</p>

<p>Food security</p>

<p>[4.107] In the past 12 months, did this household skip any meal(s) because there was not enough food for the household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know

9

Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household skipped meal in past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DEATH: Any deaths in the past 12 months

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Emigration and mortality</p>

<p>Mortality</p>

<p>5.9 In the past 12 months [between 07 March 2015 and 06 March 2016], has any member of this household passed away?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there are any deaths in the household in the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DTHNUM: Number of deaths in the past 12 months**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Emigration and mortality

Mortality

[5.10] How many members of this household have passed away in the last 12 months [between 07 March 2015 and 06 March 2016]? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of deaths in the household the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households with deaths in the past 12 months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_EMIGRANTS: Emigrants leaving South Africa and were part of household since March 2006**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Emigration and mortality</p>

<p>Emigration</p>

<p>5.3 Are there any person(s) who were part of this household at any time since March 2006 who have left South Africa to reside in another country and are still residing outside South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there are any person(s) who were part of the household at any time since March 2006 who have left South Africa to reside in another country and are still residing outside South Africa.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_EMIGRANTS2: Any emigration from household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

5. Emigration and mortality</p>

<p>Emigration</p>

<p>5.3 Are there any person(s) who were part of this household at any time since March 2006 who have left South Africa to reside in another country and are still residing outside South Africa?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there has been emigration in the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SKIPMEAL30: Skipped meal for 5 or more days in the past 30 days

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

4 Housing, household goods, services and crime and agricultural activities

Now, I am going to ask you some questions related to housing, household goods and services, crime and agricultural activities for this particular household.

Food security

[4.108] Has this happened for 5 or more days in the past 30 days?

1 Yes
2 No
3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household skipped meal for 5 or more days in the past 30 days.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Households that skipped a meal in the past twelve months [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban areas
2	Tribal or traditional areas
3	Farm areas

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the urban-rural status.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WTHH: Household weight

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 9 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household weight.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All households

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 12-digit numeric variable with 9 implied decimal places

MOMLOC: Mother's location in household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

PARRULE: Rule for linking parent**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous

12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

description

DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

PERNUM: Person number

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

PERWT: Person weight

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent

03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

description

DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

description

DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother

or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

description

DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

AGE: Age

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16

017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55

056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94

095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

description

DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

■ ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age

99

No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17

0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56

0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95

0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

description

DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

NCHILD: Number of own children in household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

description

DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

description

DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative

positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant

4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates

5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24
13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69

22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHMO indicates the person's month of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

BIRTHYR: Year of birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1628	1628
1629	1629
1630	1630
1631	1631
1634	1634
1635	1635
1636	1636
1637	1637
1638	1638
1639	1639
1640	1640
1641	1641
1642	1642
1643	1643
1644	1644
1645	1645
1646	1646
1647	1647
1648	1648
1649	1649

1650	1650
1651	1651
1652	1652
1653	1653
1654	1654
1655	1655
1656	1656
1657	1657
1658	1658
1659	1659
1660	1660
1661	1661
1662	1662
1663	1663
1664	1664
1665	1665
1666	1666
1667	1667
1668	1668
1669	1669
1670	1670
1671	1671
1672	1672
1673	1673
1674	1674
1675	1675
1676	1676
1677	1677
1678	1678
1679	1679
1680	1680
1681	1681
1682	1682
1683	1683
1684	1684
1685	1685
1686	1686
1687	1687
1688	1688

1689	1689
1690	1690
1691	1691
1692	1692
1693	1693
1694	1694
1695	1695
1696	1696
1697	1697
1698	1698
1699	1699
1700	1700
1701	1701
1702	1702
1703	1703
1704	1704
1705	1705
1706	1706
1707	1707
1708	1708
1709	1709
1710	1710
1711	1711
1712	1712
1713	1713
1714	1714
1715	1715
1716	1716
1717	1717
1718	1718
1719	1719
1720	1720
1721	1721
1722	1722
1723	1723
1724	1724
1725	1725
1726	1726
1727	1727

1728	1728
1729	1729
1730	1730
1731	1731
1732	1732
1733	1733
1734	1734
1735	1735
1736	1736
1737	1737
1738	1738
1739	1739
1740	1740
1741	1741
1742	1742
1743	1743
1744	1744
1745	1745
1746	1746
1747	1747
1748	1748
1749	1749
1750	1750
1751	1751
1752	1752
1753	1753
1754	1754
1755	1755
1756	1756
1757	1757
1758	1758
1759	1759
1760	1760
1761	1761
1762	1762
1763	1763
1764	1764
1765	1765
1766	1766

1767	1767
1768	1768
1769	1769
1770	1770
1771	1771
1772	1772
1773	1773
1774	1774
1775	1775
1776	1776
1777	1777
1778	1778
1779	1779
1780	1780
1781	1781
1782	1782
1783	1783
1784	1784
1785	1785
1786	1786
1787	1787
1788	1788
1789	1789
1790	1790
1791	1791
1792	1792
1793	1793
1794	1794
1795	1795
1796	1796
1797	1797
1798	1798
1799	1799
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805

1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844

1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883

1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922

1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961

1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000

2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHYR gives the person's year of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

■ CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

concept

CONCEPT

MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage

412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

SEX: Sex

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

concept

CONCEPT

BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

concept

CONCEPT

CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5

06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEAD: Number of children dead

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEADFEM: Number of female children dead

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEADMALE: Number of male children dead

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

concept

CONCEPT

CHSURVF: Number of female children surviving

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

CHSURVM: Number of male children surviving

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14

15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBMO: Month of last birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LASTBMO indicates the month of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBSEX: Sex of last birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male
2	Female
3	Both sexes (multiple births)
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

LASTBSEX indicates the sex of a woman's most recent birth.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBYR: Year of last birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931

1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970

1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009

2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LASTBYR indicates the year of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

concept

CONCEPT

BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti

11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara

13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands

21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile

23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan

32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank

34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands

42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein

44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau

54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEADMO: Month of death of the last child born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Last child not dead
01	January

02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADMO indicates whether the woman's last child had died and, if so, the month of the death. Respondents were to exclude still births from consideration. Also see CHDEADYR.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEADYR: Year of death of the last child born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Last child not dead
1915	1915
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1935	1935

1936	1936
1937	1937
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975

1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014

2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown/missing
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADYR indicates whether the woman's last child had died and, if so, the year of the death. Respondents were to exclude still births from consideration. Also see CHDEADMO.

concept

CONCEPT

CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBMORT: Mortality status of last birth**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Alive
2	Dead
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

LASTBMORT indicates the mortality status of the last child born to a woman. There is no constraint on how long ago the child may have been born. Only live births are considered.

concept

CONCEPT

MORTFAT: Mortality status of father**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTFAT indicates whether the person's biological father was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

MORTMOT: Mortality status of mother

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTMOT indicates whether the person's biological mother was still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

NATION: Country of citizenship

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa

13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean

21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21220	St. Lucia
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia

23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24021	Canada, First Nations
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan

32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32990	Burma, India, Pakistan, Ceylon
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33991	Laos and Cambodia
33992	Malaysia and Singapore
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait

34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands

42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42121	Britain
42122	Scotland
42123	Wales
42990	Nordic countries
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44011	Austro-Hungarian
44020	Belgium
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44041	East Germany
44042	West Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg

44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (Original 15)
49994	Other European Union
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.

54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
90000	Other countries n.s.
99998	No citizenship/nationality
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

NATION indicates the person's country of citizenship.

concept

CONCEPT

NATIVITY: Nativity status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

concept

CONCEPT

YRIMM: Year of immigration

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1790	1790
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818

1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857

1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896

1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935

1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974

1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013

2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	In transit
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

YRIMM indicates the calendar year that a foreign-born person came to live in the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

BPLZA: Province of birth, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
97	Foreign country
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

BPLZA indicates the province in South Africa in which the person was born.

concept

CONCEPT

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United

States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

EDUCZA: Educational attainment, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	None
100	Formal Schooling
101	Year 0 (preschool)
102	Year 1
103	Year 2
104	Year 3
105	Year 4
106	Year 5
107	Year 6
108	Year 7
109	Year 8
110	Year 9
111	Year 10
112	Year 11
113	Year 12
114	Year 12, without university exemption
115	Year 12, with university exemption
120	Less than year 12 with certificate or diploma
121	Less than year 12 with certificate
122	Less than year 12 with diploma
130	Year 12 with certificate
140	Year 12 with diploma

150	Certificate or diploma
151	Certificate or diploma I
152	Certificate or diploma II
153	Certificate or diploma III
154	Certificate or diploma 4
155	Certificate or diploma 5
156	Certificate or diploma 6
210	Bachelor's degree and diploma
220	Bachelor's degree
310	Honours degree or post-graduate diploma
311	Honours degree
312	Post-graduate diploma
320	Post higher diploma (Masters, Doctoral diploma)
330	Higher degree
331	Master's degree
332	Doctorate degree
300	Other
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

EDUCZA indicates the person's educational attainment in South Africa in terms of the level of schooling completed and the number of years completed at that level.

concept

CONCEPT

LANGZA1: Language spoken at home, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Afrikaans

02	English
03	IsiNdebele
04	IsiXhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Siswati
10	Tshivenda
11	Xitsonga
12	Khoi, Nama and San language
13	Dutch
14	German
15	Greek
16	Italian
17	Portuguese
18	French
19	Tamil
20	Hindi
21	Telugu
22	Gujarati
23	Urdu
24	Chinese
25	Swahili
26	Shona
27	Arabic
28	Sign language
29	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LANGZA1 indicates the language the person spoke in the home.

concept

CONCEPT

RACE: Race or color**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	White
20	Black
21	Black African
22	Black Caribbean
23	Afro-Ecuadorian
24	Other Black
30	Indigenous
31	American Indian
32	Latin American Indian
40	Asian
41	Chinese
42	Japanese
43	Korean
44	Vietnamese
45	Filipino
46	Indian
47	Pakistani
48	Bangladeshi
49	Other Asian
50	Mixed race
51	Brown (Brazil)
52	Mestizo (Indigenous and White)
53	Mulatto (Black and White)
54	Coloured (South Africa)
55	Two or more races
60	Other
61	Montubio (Ecuador)
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

Race identifies the racial group with which a person identified himself or herself, or to which an enumerator assigned them. Determinations of race are based largely on appearance or ancestral place of origin.

concept

CONCEPT

RELIGION: Religion [general version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion
2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish
5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican
6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses
6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian

6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession
6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant
6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God
6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant
6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties

6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church
6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon
6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany
6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia
6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent

6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God
6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church
6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist
6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church
6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church

6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal
6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical
6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun
6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church

6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan
6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ
6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento
6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army
6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church

6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal
6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico
6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist
6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light
6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea

6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center
6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission
6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission
6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God
6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center

6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated
6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation
6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Methodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo
6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical
6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries

6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God
6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania
6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic
6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches
6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha

6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies
6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches
6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities
6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ
6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh

6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other
7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian
7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil
7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian
7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-Ie
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil

7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional
7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian
7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea
7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia
7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast

7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia
7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali
7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement
7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys
7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism

7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch
7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia
7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti
7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay
7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith

7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines
7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian
7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian
7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional
7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha

7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo
7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

concept

CONCEPT

SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended

9	Unknown/missing
---	-----------------

description

DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

concept

CONCEPT

YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more

90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

concept

CONCEPT

DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

concept

CONCEPT

DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

concept

CONCEPT

GEOMIG1_P: 1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
051901	Yerevan [Province: Armenia]
051902	Aragatsotn [Province: Armenia]

051903	Ararat [Province: Armenia]
051904	Armavir [Province: Armenia]
051905	Gegharkunik [Province: Armenia]
051906	Lori [Province: Armenia]
051907	Kotayk [Province: Armenia]
051908	Shirak [Province: Armenia]
051909	Syunik [Province: Armenia]
051910	Vayots Dzor [Province: Armenia]
051911	Tavush [Province: Armenia]
051912	Nagorno-Karabagh [Province: Armenia]
051997	Foreign country [Province: Armenia]
051998	Unknown [Province: Armenia]
051999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Armenia]
112001	Brest [Region: Belarus]
112002	Vitebsk [Region: Belarus]
112003	Gomel [Region: Belarus]
112004	Grodno [Region: Belarus]
112006	Minsk, Minsk City [Region: Belarus]
112007	Mogilev [Region: Belarus]
112097	Foreign country [Region: Belarus]
112098	Unknown [Region: Belarus]
112099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Belarus]
204001	Alibori [Department: Benin]
204002	Atacora [Department: Benin]
204003	Atlantique [Department: Benin]
204004	Borgou [Department: Benin]
204005	Collines [Department: Benin]
204006	Couffo [Department: Benin]
204007	Donga [Department: Benin]
204008	Littoral [Department: Benin]
204009	Mono [Department: Benin]
204010	Oueme [Department: Benin]
204011	Plateau [Department: Benin]
204012	Zou [Department: Benin]
204097	Abroad [Department: Benin]
204098	Unknown [Department: Benin]
204099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Benin]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]

076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]
076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]
076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]
076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]
116001	Banteay Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116002	Battambang [Province: Cambodia]
116003	Kampong Cham, Tbong Khmum [Province: Cambodia]
116004	Kampong Chhnang [Province: Cambodia]
116005	Kampong Speu [Province: Cambodia]
116006	Kampong Thom [Province: Cambodia]
116007	Kampot [Province: Cambodia]
116008	Phnom Penh, Kandal [Province: Cambodia]
116009	Koh Kong, Preah Sihanouk [Province: Cambodia]
116010	Kratie [Province: Cambodia]
116011	Mondul Kiri [Province: Cambodia]

116013	Preah Vihear [Province: Cambodia]
116014	Prey Veng [Province: Cambodia]
116015	Pursat [Province: Cambodia]
116016	Ratanak Kiri [Province: Cambodia]
116017	Siem Reap, Otdar Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116019	Stung Treng [Province: Cambodia]
116020	Svay Rieng [Province: Cambodia]
116021	Takeo [Province: Cambodia]
116023	Kep [Province: Cambodia]
116024	Pailin [Province: Cambodia]
116097	Foreign country [Province: Cambodia]
116098	Unknown [Province: Cambodia]
116099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cambodia]
120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]
120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
152001	Tarapaca [Province: Chile]
152002	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152003	Atacama [Province: Chile]
152004	Coquimbo [Province: Chile]
152005	Aconcagua [Province: Chile]
152006	Valparaíso [Province: Chile]
152007	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152008	O'Higgins [Province: Chile]
152009	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152010	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152011	Talca [Province: Chile]
152012	Maule [Province: Chile]
152013	Linares [Province: Chile]
152014	Ñuble [Province: Chile]
152015	Concepción [Province: Chile]

152016	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152017	Bío Bío [Province: Chile]
152018	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152019	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152020	Valdivia [Province: Chile]
152021	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152022	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152023	Chiloé [Province: Chile]
152024	Aysén [Province: Chile]
152025	Magallanes [Province: Chile]
152097	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152098	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]
170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]
170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]
170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]

188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
192021	Pinar del Río, Artemisa, Mayabeque [Province: Cuba]
192023	La Habana [Province: Cuba]
192025	Matanzas [Province: Cuba]
192026	Villa Clara [Province: Cuba]
192027	Cienfuegos [Province: Cuba]
192028	Sancti Spíritus [Province: Cuba]
192029	Ciego de Ávila [Province: Cuba]
192030	Camagüey [Province: Cuba]
192031	Las Tunas [Province: Cuba]
192032	Holguín [Province: Cuba]
192033	Granma [Province: Cuba]
192034	Santiago de Cuba [Province: Cuba]
192035	Guantánamo [Province: Cuba]
192040	Isla de la Juventud [Province: Cuba]
192997	Abroad [Province: Cuba]
192998	Unknown [Province: Cuba]
192999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cuba]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]

218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
818000	Reported same governorate as household location [Governorate: Egypt]
818001	Giza, 6th October City, Cairo, Helwan [Governorate: Egypt]
818002	Alexandria [Governorate: Egypt]
818003	Port Said [Governorate: Egypt]
818004	Suez [Governorate: Egypt]
818011	Demietta [Governorate: Egypt]
818012	Dakahlia [Governorate: Egypt]
818013	Sharkia [Governorate: Egypt]
818014	Kaliobia [Governorate: Egypt]
818015	Kafr Sheikh [Governorate: Egypt]
818016	Gharbia [Governorate: Egypt]
818018	Menoufia, Behera [Governorate: Egypt]
818019	Ismailia [Governorate: Egypt]
818022	Bani Swif [Governorate: Egypt]
818023	Fayoum [Governorate: Egypt]
818024	Menia [Governorate: Egypt]
818025	Asiut [Governorate: Egypt]
818026	Sohag [Governorate: Egypt]
818027	Qena, Luxor [Governorate: Egypt]
818028	Aswan [Governorate: Egypt]
818031	Red Sea [Governorate: Egypt]
818032	New Valley [Governorate: Egypt]
818033	Marsa Matroh [Governorate: Egypt]
818034	North Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818035	South Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818097	Abroad [Governorate: Egypt]
818098	Unknown [Governorate: Egypt]
818099	NIU (not in universe) [Governorate: Egypt]
222001	Ahuachapán [Department: El Salvador]
222002	Santa Ana [Department: El Salvador]
222003	Sonsonate [Department: El Salvador]
222004	Chalatenango [Department: El Salvador]
222005	La Libertad [Department: El Salvador]
222006	San Salvador [Department: El Salvador]
222007	Cuscatlán [Department: El Salvador]
222008	La Paz [Department: El Salvador]

222009	Cabañas [Department: El Salvador]
222010	San Vicente [Department: El Salvador]
222011	Usulután [Department: El Salvador]
222012	San Miguel [Department: El Salvador]
222013	Morazán [Department: El Salvador]
222014	La Unión [Department: El Salvador]
222098	Abroad [Department: El Salvador]
222099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: El Salvador]
231001	Tigray [Region: Ethiopia]
231002	Affar [Region: Ethiopia]
231003	Amhara [Region: Ethiopia]
231004	Oromia, Somali [Region: Ethiopia]
231006	Benishangul-Gumuz [Region: Ethiopia]
231007	Southern Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples (SNNP) [Region: Ethiopia]
231012	Gambela [Region: Ethiopia]
231013	Harari [Region: Ethiopia]
231014	Addis Ababa [Region: Ethiopia]
231015	Dire Dawa [Region: Ethiopia]
231097	Abroad [Region: Ethiopia]
231099	NIU [Region: Ethiopia]
250001	Guadeloupe [Region: France]
250002	Martinique [Region: France]
250003	French Guyana [Region: France]
250004	Réunion Island [Region: France]
250011	Île-de-France [Region: France]
250021	Champagne-Ardenne [Region: France]
250022	Picardy [Region: France]
250023	Upper Normandy [Region: France]
250024	Centre [Region: France]
250025	Lower Normandy [Region: France]
250026	Burgundy [Region: France]
250031	North Pas-de-Calais [Region: France]
250041	Lorraine [Region: France]
250042	Alsace [Region: France]
250043	Franche-Comté [Region: France]
250052	Loire Valley [Region: France]
250053	Brittany [Region: France]
250054	Poitou-Charentes [Region: France]
250072	Aquitaine [Region: France]

250073	Midi-Pyrénées [Region: France]
250074	Limousin [Region: France]
250082	Rhône-Alpes [Region: France]
250083	Auvergne [Region: France]
250091	Languedoc-Roussillon [Region: France]
250093	Provence-Alpes-Riviera [Region: France]
250094	Corsica [Region: France]
250097	Abroad [Region: France]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]
320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]
320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
324011	Boffa [Region: Guinea]
324012	Boké [Region: Guinea]
324013	Fria [Region: Guinea]
324014	Gaoual [Region: Guinea]
324015	Koundara [Region: Guinea]
324021	Conakry [Region: Guinea]

324031	Dabola [Region: Guinea]
324032	Dinguiraye [Region: Guinea]
324033	Faranah [Region: Guinea]
324034	Kissidougou [Region: Guinea]
324041	Kankan [Region: Guinea]
324042	Kérouané [Region: Guinea]
324043	Kouroussa [Region: Guinea]
324044	Mandiana [Region: Guinea]
324045	Siguiri [Region: Guinea]
324051	Coyah, Dubréka [Region: Guinea]
324053	Forécariah [Region: Guinea]
324054	Kindia [Region: Guinea]
324055	Télimélé [Region: Guinea]
324061	Koubia [Region: Guinea]
324062	Labé [Region: Guinea]
324063	Lélouma [Region: Guinea]
324064	Mali [Region: Guinea]
324065	Tougué [Region: Guinea]
324071	Dalaba [Region: Guinea]
324072	Mamou [Region: Guinea]
324073	Pita [Region: Guinea]
324081	Beyla [Region: Guinea]
324082	Guéckédou [Region: Guinea]
324083	Lola [Region: Guinea]
324084	Macenta [Region: Guinea]
324085	Nzerekore [Region: Guinea]
324086	Yomou [Region: Guinea]
324096	Guinea, place unknown [Region: Guinea]
324097	Foreign country [Region: Guinea]
324098	Unknown [Region: Guinea]
324099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Guinea]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
356001	Jammu and Kashmir [State: India]
356002	Himachal Pradesh [State: India]

356003	Punjab [State: India]
356004	Chandigarh [State: India]
356006	Haryana [State: India]
356007	Delhi [State: India]
356008	Rajasthan [State: India]
356009	Uttar Pradesh, Uttaranchal [State: India]
356010	Bihar, Jharkhand [State: India]
356011	Sikkim [State: India]
356012	Arunachal Pradesh [State: India]
356013	Nagaland [State: India]
356014	Manipur [State: India]
356015	Mizoram [State: India]
356016	Tripura [State: India]
356017	Meghalaya [State: India]
356018	Assam [State: India]
356019	West Bengal [State: India]
356021	Orissa [State: India]
356023	Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh [State: India]
356024	Gujarat [State: India]
356026	Dadra and Nagar Haveli [State: India]
356027	Maharashtra [State: India]
356028	Andhra Pradesh [State: India]
356029	Karnataka [State: India]
356030	Goa, Daman and Diu [State: India]
356031	Lakshadweep [State: India]
356032	Kerala [State: India]
356033	Tamil Nadu [State: India]
356034	Pondicherry [State: India]
356035	Andaman and Nicobar Islands [State: India]
356097	Abroad [State: India]
356098	Unknown [State: India]
356099	NIU (not in universe) [State: India]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]
360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]

360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]
360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
364000	Markazi [Province: Iran]
364001	Gilan [Province: Iran]
364002	Mazandaran [Province: Iran]
364003	East Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364004	West Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364005	Kermanshah [Province: Iran]
364006	Khuzestan [Province: Iran]
364007	Fars [Province: Iran]
364008	Kerman [Province: Iran]
364009	Razavi Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364010	Esfahan [Province: Iran]
364011	Sistan and Baluchestan [Province: Iran]
364012	Kordestan [Province: Iran]
364013	Hamedan [Province: Iran]
364014	Chaharmahal and Bakhtiyari [Province: Iran]
364015	Lorestan [Province: Iran]

364016	Ilam [Province: Iran]
364017	Kohgiluyeh and Boyerahmad [Province: Iran]
364018	Bushehr [Province: Iran]
364019	Zanjan [Province: Iran]
364020	Semnan [Province: Iran]
364021	Yazd [Province: Iran]
364022	Hormozgan [Province: Iran]
364023	Tehran, Alborz [Province: Iran]
364024	Ardebil [Province: Iran]
364025	Qom [Province: Iran]
364026	Qazvin [Province: Iran]
364027	Golestan [Province: Iran]
364028	North Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364029	South Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364098	Unknown [Province: Iran]
364099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Iran]
368000	Always lived in residential place of birth [Governorate: Iraq]
368001	In this governorate [Governorate: Iraq]
368011	Dahuk [Governorate: Iraq]
368012	Nineveh [Governorate: Iraq]
368013	Sulaymaniyah [Governorate: Iraq]
368014	Al-Tameem [Governorate: Iraq]
368015	Erbil [Governorate: Iraq]
368021	Diala [Governorate: Iraq]
368022	Al-Anbar [Governorate: Iraq]
368023	Baghdad [Governorate: Iraq]
368024	Babylon [Governorate: Iraq]
368025	Kerbela [Governorate: Iraq]
368026	Wasit [Governorate: Iraq]
368027	Salah Al-Deen [Governorate: Iraq]
368028	Al-Najaf [Governorate: Iraq]
368031	Al-Qadisiya [Governorate: Iraq]
368032	Al-Muthanna [Governorate: Iraq]
368033	Thi-Qar [Governorate: Iraq]
368034	Maysan [Governorate: Iraq]
368035	Al-Basrah [Governorate: Iraq]
368097	Other countries [Governorate: Iraq]
368098	Unknown [Governorate: Iraq]
388001	Kingston [Parish: Jamaica]

388002	Saint Andrew [Parish: Jamaica]
388003	Saint Thomas [Parish: Jamaica]
388004	Portland [Parish: Jamaica]
388005	Saint Mary [Parish: Jamaica]
388006	Saint Ann [Parish: Jamaica]
388007	Trelawny [Parish: Jamaica]
388008	Saint James [Parish: Jamaica]
388009	Hanover [Parish: Jamaica]
388010	Westmoreland [Parish: Jamaica]
388011	Saint Elizabeth [Parish: Jamaica]
388012	Manchester [Parish: Jamaica]
388013	Clarendon [Parish: Jamaica]
388014	Saint Catherine [Parish: Jamaica]
388098	Unknown [Parish: Jamaica]
388099	NIU (Not in universe) [Parish: Jamaica]
400011	Amman [Governorate: Jordan]
400012	Balqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400013	Zarqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400014	Madaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400021	Irbid [Governorate: Jordan]
400022	Mafraq [Governorate: Jordan]
400023	Jarash [Governorate: Jordan]
400024	Ajlun [Governorate: Jordan]
400031	Karak [Governorate: Jordan]
400032	Tafilah [Governorate: Jordan]
400033	Ma'an [Governorate: Jordan]
400034	Aqaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400997	Foreign Country [Governorate: Jordan]
400998	Unknown [Governorate: Jordan]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]
404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]

404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
417001	Bishkek [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417002	Issyk-Kul region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417003	Dzhalal-Abad region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417004	Naryn region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417005	Batken region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417006	Oshskaya region, City of Osh [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417007	Talasskaya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417008	Chuya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417096	Other Kyrgyz Republic, not specified [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417097	Foreign country [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417098	Unknown [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
418001	Vientiane Capital [Province: Laos]
418002	Phongsaly [Province: Laos]
418003	Luangnamtha [Province: Laos]
418004	Oudomxay [Province: Laos]
418005	Bokeo [Province: Laos]
418006	Luangprabang [Province: Laos]
418007	Huaphanh [Province: Laos]
418008	Xayaboury [Province: Laos]
418009	Xienkhuang [Province: Laos]
418010	Vientiane Province [Province: Laos]
418011	Borikhamxay [Province: Laos]
418012	Khammuane [Province: Laos]
418013	Savanakhet [Province: Laos]
418014	Saravane [Province: Laos]
418015	Sekong [Province: Laos]
418016	Champasack [Province: Laos]
418017	Attapeu [Province: Laos]
418018	Xaysomboune [Province: Laos]
418097	Foreign Country [Province: Laos]
418098	Unknown [Province: Laos]
418099	NIU [Province: Laos]
662003	Castries city, Castries rural, Castries suburban [District: Saint Lucia]
662009	Choiseul, Laborie, Vieux-Fort [District: Saint Lucia]
662010	Anse-la-Raye, Canaries, Micoud, Soufriere [District: Saint Lucia]
662012	Dennery, Gros-Islet [District: Saint Lucia]
662098	Unknown [District: Saint Lucia]

662099	NIU [District: Saint Lucia]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]
454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]
454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
466001	Kayes [Region: Mali]
466002	Koulikoro [Region: Mali]
466003	Sikasso [Region: Mali]
466004	Ségou [Region: Mali]
466005	Mopti [Region: Mali]
466006	Tombouctou [Region: Mali]
466007	Gao, Kidal [Region: Mali]
466009	Bamako [Region: Mali]
466096	Mali, province unspecified [Region: Mali]
466097	Foreign country [Region: Mali]

466098	Unknown [Region: Mali]
466999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Mali]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]
484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]
484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]
484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]
484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]

496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]
496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]
496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
104001	Kachin [State: Myanmar]
104002	Kayah [State: Myanmar]
104003	Kayin [State: Myanmar]
104004	Chin [State: Myanmar]
104005	Sagaing [State: Myanmar]
104006	Tanintharyi [State: Myanmar]
104007	Bago [State: Myanmar]
104008	Magway [State: Myanmar]
104009	Mandalay [State: Myanmar]
104010	Mon [State: Myanmar]
104011	Rakhine [State: Myanmar]
104012	Yangon [State: Myanmar]
104013	Shan [State: Myanmar]
104014	Ayeyawady [State: Myanmar]
104015	Nay Pyi Taw [State: Myanmar]
104097	Abroad [State: Myanmar]
104099	NIU [State: Myanmar]
591002	Coclé [Province: Panama]

591003	Colón, Comarca Kuna Yala (San Blas) [Province: Panama]
591004	Bocas de Toro, Chiriquí, Comarca Ngäbe Buglé, Veraguas [Province: Panama]
591005	Comarca Emberá, Darién [Province: Panama]
591006	Herrera [Province: Panama]
591007	Los Santos [Province: Panama]
591008	Panamá [Province: Panama]
591009	Unknown district in Panamá province [Province: Panama]
591097	Foreign country [Province: Panama]
591098	Unknown [Province: Panama]
591099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Panama]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]
608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]
608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]
608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]

608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]
608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]
608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]
608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]
608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]

608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]
608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
642001	Alba [County: Romania]
642002	Arad [County: Romania]
642003	Arges [County: Romania]
642004	Bacau [County: Romania]
642005	Bihor [County: Romania]
642006	Bistrita Nasaud [County: Romania]
642007	Botosani [County: Romania]
642008	Brasov [County: Romania]
642009	Braila [County: Romania]
642010	Buzau [County: Romania]
642011	Caras Severin [County: Romania]
642012	Cluj [County: Romania]
642013	Constanta [County: Romania]
642014	Covasna [County: Romania]
642015	Dambovita [County: Romania]
642016	Dolj [County: Romania]
642017	Galati [County: Romania]
642018	Gorj [County: Romania]
642019	Harghita [County: Romania]
642020	Hunedoara [County: Romania]
642022	Iasi [County: Romania]
642024	Maramures [County: Romania]
642025	Mehedinti [County: Romania]
642026	Mures [County: Romania]
642027	Neamt [County: Romania]
642028	Olt [County: Romania]
642029	Prahova [County: Romania]
642030	Satu Mare [County: Romania]
642031	Salaj [County: Romania]

642032	Sibiu [County: Romania]
642033	Suceava [County: Romania]
642034	Teleorman [County: Romania]
642035	Timis [County: Romania]
642036	Tulcea [County: Romania]
642037	Vaslui [County: Romania]
642038	Valcea [County: Romania]
642039	Vrancea [County: Romania]
642043	Bucharest Sector 1 to 6 [County: Romania]
642051	Calarasi, Giurgiu, Ialomita, Ilfov [County: Romania]
642097	Foreign country [County: Romania]
642098	Unknown [County: Romania]
642099	NIU (not in universe) [County: Romania]
646002	Byumba, Kigali Ngali, Kigali Ville, Kibungo, Umutara [Province: Rwanda]
646003	Gitarama [Province: Rwanda]
646004	Butare [Province: Rwanda]
646005	Gikongoro [Province: Rwanda]
646006	Cyangugu [Province: Rwanda]
646007	Kibuye [Province: Rwanda]
646008	Gisenyi [Province: Rwanda]
646009	Ruhengeri [Province: Rwanda]
646097	Foreign Countries [Province: Rwanda]
646098	Unknown [Province: Rwanda]
646099	NIU [Province: Rwanda]
705001	Pomurska [Region: Slovenia]
705002	Podravska [Region: Slovenia]
705003	Koroška [Region: Slovenia]
705004	Savinjska [Region: Slovenia]
705005	Zasavska [Region: Slovenia]
705006	Spodnjeposavska [Region: Slovenia]
705007	Jugovzhodna Slovenija [Region: Slovenia]
705008	Osrednjeslovenska [Region: Slovenia]
705009	Gorenjska [Region: Slovenia]
705010	Notranjsko-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705011	Goriška [Region: Slovenia]
705012	Obalno-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705097	Abroad [Region: Slovenia]
705999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Slovenia]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]

710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Abroad [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
740001	Paramaribo [District: Suriname]
740002	Wanica [District: Suriname]
740003	Nickerie [District: Suriname]
740005	Saramacca, Coronie [District: Suriname]
740006	Marowijne, Commewijne [District: Suriname]
740008	Brokopondo, Para [District: Suriname]
740010	Sipaliwini [District: Suriname]
740096	Suriname, district unknown [District: Suriname]
740097	Foreign [District: Suriname]
740098	Unknown [District: Suriname]
764010	Bangkok [Province: Thailand]
764011	Samut Prakan [Province: Thailand]

764012	Nonthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764013	Pathum Thani [Province: Thailand]
764014	Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya [Province: Thailand]
764015	Ang Thong [Province: Thailand]
764016	Lop Buri [Province: Thailand]
764017	Sing Buri [Province: Thailand]
764018	Chai Nat [Province: Thailand]
764019	Sa Kaeo, Prachin Buri [Province: Thailand]
764020	Chon Buri [Province: Thailand]
764021	Rayong [Province: Thailand]
764022	Chanthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764023	Trat [Province: Thailand]
764024	Chachoengsao [Province: Thailand]
764026	Nakhon Nayok [Province: Thailand]
764027	Saraburi [Province: Thailand]
764030	Nakhon Ratchasima [Province: Thailand]
764031	Buri Ram [Province: Thailand]
764032	Surin [Province: Thailand]
764033	Si Sa Ket [Province: Thailand]
764034	Ubon Ratchathani, Yasothon, Amnat Charoen [Province: Thailand]
764036	Chaiyaphum [Province: Thailand]
764039	Nong Bua Lam Phu, Udon Thani [Province: Thailand]
764040	Khon Kaen [Province: Thailand]
764042	Loei [Province: Thailand]
764043	Nong Khai [Province: Thailand]
764044	Maha Sarakham [Province: Thailand]
764045	Roi Et [Province: Thailand]
764046	Kalasin [Province: Thailand]
764047	Sakon Nakhon [Province: Thailand]
764048	Nakhon Phanom, Mukdahan [Province: Thailand]
764050	Chiang Mai [Province: Thailand]
764051	Lamphun [Province: Thailand]
764052	Lampang [Province: Thailand]
764053	Uttaradit [Province: Thailand]
764054	Phrae [Province: Thailand]
764055	Nan [Province: Thailand]
764057	Phayao, Chiang Rai [Province: Thailand]
764058	Mae Hong Son [Province: Thailand]
764060	Nakhon Sawan [Province: Thailand]

764061	Uthai Thani [Province: Thailand]
764062	Kamphaeng Phet [Province: Thailand]
764063	Tak [Province: Thailand]
764064	Sukhothai [Province: Thailand]
764065	Phitsanulok [Province: Thailand]
764066	Phichit [Province: Thailand]
764067	Phetchabun [Province: Thailand]
764070	Ratchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764071	Kanchanaburi [Province: Thailand]
764072	Suphanburi [Province: Thailand]
764073	Nakhon Pathom [Province: Thailand]
764074	Samut Sakhon [Province: Thailand]
764075	Samut Songkhram [Province: Thailand]
764076	Phetchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764077	Prachuap Khiri Khan [Province: Thailand]
764080	Nakhon Si Thammarat [Province: Thailand]
764082	Phangnga [Province: Thailand]
764083	Phuket [Province: Thailand]
764084	Krabi, Surat Thani [Province: Thailand]
764086	Ranong, Chumphon [Province: Thailand]
764090	Songkhla [Province: Thailand]
764091	Satun [Province: Thailand]
764092	Trang [Province: Thailand]
764093	Phatthalung [Province: Thailand]
764094	Pattani [Province: Thailand]
764095	Yala [Province: Thailand]
764096	Narathiwat [Province: Thailand]
764097	Same province [Province: Thailand]
764098	Unknown province, but within Thailand [Province: Thailand]
764997	Abroad [Province: Thailand]
764998	Unknown [Province: Thailand]
764999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Thailand]
768001	Maritime, Lomé [Region: Togo]
768002	Plateaux, Centrale, Kara [Region: Togo]
768003	Savanes [Region: Togo]
768097	Foreign Country [Region: Togo]
768098	Unknown [Region: Togo]
768099	NIU [Region: Togo]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]

780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
800101	Kalangala [District: Uganda]
800102	Kampala [District: Uganda]
800103	Kiboga, Kyankwanzi [District: Uganda]
800104	Luwero, Nakasongola, Nakaseke [District: Uganda]
800105	Masaka, Ssembabule, Bukomansimbi, Kalungu, Lwengo [District: Uganda]
800106	Mpigi, Wakiso, Butambala, Gomba [District: Uganda]
800107	Mubende, Mityana [District: Uganda]
800108	Mukono, Kayunga, Buikwe, Buvuma [District: Uganda]
800110	Rakai, Lyantonde [District: Uganda]
800201	Bugiri, Iganga, Mayuge, Namutumba, Luuka, Namayingo [District: Uganda]
800202	Busia, Tororo, Butaleja [District: Uganda]
800204	Jinja [District: Uganda]
800205	Kamuli, Kaliro, Buyende [District: Uganda]
800206	Kapchorwa, Bukwo, Kween [District: Uganda]
800207	Katakwi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Serere [District: Uganda]
800208	Kumi, Bukedea, Ngora [District: Uganda]
800209	Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Manafwa, Bulambuli [District: Uganda]
800210	Pallisa, Budaka, Kibuku [District: Uganda]
800301	Adjumani, Moyo [District: Uganda]
800302	Apac, Oyam, Kole [District: Uganda]
800303	Arua, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha [District: Uganda]
800304	Gulu, Amuru, Nwoya, Omoro [District: Uganda]
800305	Kitgum, Pader, Agago, Lamwo [District: Uganda]
800306	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat, Napak [District: Uganda]
800307	Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Alebtong, Otuke [District: Uganda]
800310	Nebbi, Zombo [District: Uganda]
800401	Bundibugyo, Ntoroko [District: Uganda]
800402	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi, Sheema [District: Uganda]
800403	Hoima [District: Uganda]
800404	Kabale, Rubanda [District: Uganda]
800405	Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa [District: Uganda]
800406	Kasese [District: Uganda]
800407	Kibaale, Kagadi, Kakumiro [District: Uganda]
800408	Kisoro [District: Uganda]

800409	Masindi, Buliisa, Kiryandongo [District: Uganda]
800412	Rukungiri, Kanungu [District: Uganda]
800096	Visitor [District: Uganda]
800097	Foreign country [District: Uganda]
800098	Unknown [District: Uganda]
804001	The Autonomous Republic of Crimea [Region: Ukraine]
804005	Vinnytska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804007	Volynska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804012	Dnipropetrovska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804014	Donetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804018	Zhytomyrska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804021	Zakarpatska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804023	Zaporizka oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804026	Ivano-Frankivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804032	Kyivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804035	Kirovohradska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804044	Luhanska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804046	Lvivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804048	Mykolaivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804051	Odeska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804053	Poltavska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804056	Rivnenska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804059	Sumska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804061	Ternopil'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804063	Kharkivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804065	Khersonska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804068	Khmelnytska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804071	Cherkaska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804073	Chernivetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804074	Chernihivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804080	Kyiv (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804085	Sevastopol (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804097	Foreign country [Region: Ukraine]
804098	Unknown [Region: Ukraine]
804099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ukraine]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]

858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]
858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]
862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]
862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]
862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]

862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

description

DEFINITION

GEOMIG1_P indicates the major administrative unit in which the person previously resided prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of previous residence, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence).

For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1_1, GEOMIG1_5, and GEOMIG1_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

MIG1_P_ZA: Province of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001	Western Cape
710004	Free State
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
710097	Foreign country
710098	Unknown
710099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG1_P_ZA indicates the person's province of previous residence.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

MIG2_P_ZA: District of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001001	West Coast
710001002	Cape Winelands, Overberg
710001003	Eden
710001004	Central Karoo
710001005	City of Cape Town
710004001	Thabo Mofutsanyane, Mangaung, Lejweleputswa, Fezile Dabi, Xhariep
710005001	Cacadu
710005002	Nelson Mandela Bay
710005003	Uthukela, Amajuba
710005004	Umkhanyakude
710005005	Uthungulu
710005006	iLembe
710005007	eThekweni, O.R.Tambo, Umgungundlovu, Amathole, Zululand, Alfred Nzo, Chris Hani, Buffalo City, Ugu, Umzinyathi, Sisonke, Joe Gqabi
710007001	Namakwa
710007002	Sedibeng, Ngaka Modiri Molema, West Rand, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati, Frances Baard, Siyanda, John Taolo Gaetsewe, Pixley ka Seme
710007003	Ekurhuleni, City of Tshwane, Ehlanzeni, Bojanala, Nkangala, Vhembe, Capricorn, Greater Sekhukhune, Mopani, Waterberg
710007004	City of Johannesburg
710007005	Gert Sibande
710097097	Abroad
710098098	Unknown
710099099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG2_P_ZA indicates the person's district council of previous residence within South Africa. Migration district council codes for MIG2_P_ZA are compatible with codes for GEO2_ZA.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

MIGCAUSE: Reason for migration

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Work
11	Seeking work
12	Job relocation
13	Job assignment
14	Opportunity
15	Proximity to work
16	Job loss
19	Other work
20	Family move
21	Follow household head
22	Follow spouse
23	Follow relative
24	Marriage of a family member
25	Divorce or separation of a family member
26	Healthcare or age of a family member
27	Death or birth of a family member
29	Other family

30	Education
31	Studies
32	End of education
33	Proximity to education
34	Other education
40	Marriage, divorce, widowhood
41	Marriage or union
42	Divorce or widowhood
50	Insecurity, disaster, or violence
51	War, conflict
52	Violence or insecurity
53	Domestic violence
54	Social or political problems, including security
55	Natural disaster
56	Refugee, reason not specified
57	Asylum seeker, reason not specified
59	Other insecurity, disaster, or violence
60	Personal
61	Age related reasons
62	Quality of life
63	Become independent
69	Other personal
70	Other reason
71	Health
72	Repatriation
73	Retirement
74	House or flat acquisition
75	Housing problems
76	Visiting
77	Ordination
78	Military or institutional housing
79	Other reason, not elsewhere classified
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

MIGCAUSE indicates the reason why the person moved from their previous place of residence.

concept

CONCEPT

MIGPLCZA: Same place 5 years ago, South Africa**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

MIGPLCZA indicates whether the person lived in the same location five years prior to the census.

concept

CONCEPT

MIGRATEP: Migration status, previous residence**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit

12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
98	Response suppressed
99	Not reported/missing/unknown

description

DEFINITION

MIGRATEP indicates whether the person's most recent move (if any) was between minor administrative units, major units, or countries.

concept

CONCEPT

MIGYRS2: Years residing in current dwelling

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14

15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53

54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92

93	93
94	94
95	95 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIGYRS2 indicates the number of years that the respondent has lived in his/her current dwelling.

concept

CONCEPT

TRNWRK: Means of transportation to work or school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None, does not travel to work or school
20	Walking
21	Walks or bicycle
22	Walks, bicycle, or motorcycle
30	Private vehicle
31	Auto, truck, van
32	Auto (driver)
33	Auto (passenger)
34	Auto, motorcycle, moped
35	Motorcycle, moped, or scooter
36	Bicycle
37	Bicycle or motorcycle/moped
38	Boat
40	Public transportation

41	Bus or trolley bus
42	Bus or streetcar
43	Streetcar or trolley car
44	Railroad or train
45	Subway or elevated train
46	Other public transportation
50	Other
51	Taxicab
52	Ferryboat
53	Special transportation (company coach, school bus, etc.)
54	Hired transport
55	Shared private transport
56	Horse or animal-drawn vehicle
57	Other, not elsewhere classified
60	Combination of several means
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

TRNWRK identifies the primary or usual means of transportation the person took either to work or school.

In censuses in which a person could report multiple modes of transportation, TRNWRK includes only the first response.

concept

CONCEPT

DISCARE: Personal care limitation

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, personal care limitation
2	No personal care limitation

9	Unknown
---	---------

description

DEFINITION

DISCARE indicates whether the respondent had any permanent condition that made it difficult for him/her to take care of their personal needs.

concept

CONCEPT

DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

concept

CONCEPT

DISMNTL: Mental disability

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

concept

CONCEPT

DISMOBIL: Disability limiting ability to walk

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISMOBIL indicates whether the person has difficulty walking or climbing stairs.

concept

CONCEPT

DISMUTE: Mute or speech impaired

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

concept

CONCEPT

WGCARE: Difficulty with self-care (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGCARE indicates the person's level of difficulty in caring for herself or himself, related to activities such as dressing or bathing.

concept

CONCEPT

WGCOGN: Difficulty remembering or concentrating (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGCOGN indicates the person's level of difficulty in remembering or concentrating.

concept

CONCEPT

WGCOMM: Difficulty communicating (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGCOMM indicates the person's level of difficulty in communicating, related to being understood or understanding, even in a usual language.

concept

CONCEPT

WGHEAR: Difficulty hearing (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGHEAR indicates the person's level of difficulty in hearing, even if using a hearing aid.

concept

CONCEPT

WGMOBIL: Difficulty walking or climbing stairs (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGMOBIL indicates the person's level of difficulty in walking or climbing stairs.

concept

CONCEPT

WGVISION: Difficulty seeing (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGVISION indicates the person's level of difficulty in seeing, even while wearing glasses.

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGE: Age

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Under 1
001	1 year old
002	2 years old
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7

008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46

047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85

086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGEGRP: Age (grouped)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	0 to 14
2	15 to 34
3	35 to 64
4	65+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age in broad age groups.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_AGEGRP5: Age (5-year groups)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.4] What is the respondent's age in completed years? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	00-04
02	05-09
03	10-14
04	15-19
05	20-24
06	25-29
07	30-34
08	35-39
09	40-44
10	45-49
11	50-54
12	55-59
13	60-64
14	65-69
15	70-74
16	75-79
17	80-84
18	85+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age, in 5-year groups.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.3] What is the respondent's date of birth? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's month of birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_BIRTHYR: Year of birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.3] What is the respondent's date of birth? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1908	1908 or before
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940

1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979

1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's year of birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MARST: Marital status

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.1] Demographics

[3.7.1.6] What is the respondent's present marital status?

1 Legally married [include customary, traditional, religious etc.]
 2 Living together like husband and wife/partners
 3 Divorced
 4 Separated, but still legally married
 5 Widowed
 6 Single, but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before
 7 Single, and have never lived together as husband/wife/partner before

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Legally married (include customary; traditional; religious etc.)
2	Living together like husband and wife or partners
3	Divorced
4	Separated, but still legally married
5	Widowed
6	Single, but have been living together with someone as husband, wife or partner before
7	Single, and have never lived together as husband, wife or partner before
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_PERNUM: Person number (within household)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All records

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RELATE: Relationship to household head

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.1] Demographics

[3.7.1.5] What is the respondent's relationship to the head or acting head of the household?

1 Head/acting head
 2 Husband/wife/partner
 3 Son/daughter
 4 Adopted son/daughter
 5 Stepchild
 6 Brother/sister
 7 Parent [father/mother]
 8 Parent-in-law
 9 Grandchild/great grandchild
 10 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
 11 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
 12 Grandmother/grandfather
 13 Other relative [e.g. aunt/uncle]
 14 Non-related person

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Head or acting head
02	Husband, wife or partner
03	Son or daughter
04	Adopted son or daughter
05	Stepchild
06	Brother or sister
07	Parent (father or mother)
08	Parent-in-law
09	Grandchild or great grandchild
10	Son-in-law or daughter-in-law
11	Brother-in-law or sister-in-law
12	Grandmother or grandfather
13	Other relative (e.g. aunt or uncle)
14	Non-related person
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to household head.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SEX: Sex**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.2] Is the respondent male or female?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's gender.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_BPLCNTRY: Country of birth**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.

[3.7.2.3] In which country was the respondent born?

[Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]
 1 Andorra
 2 United Arab Emirates
 3 Afghanistan
 4 Antigua and Barbuda
 5 Anguilla
 6 Albania
 7 Armenia
 8 Angola
 9 Antarctica
 10 Argentina
 11 American Samoa
 12 Austria
 13 Australia
 14 Aruba
 15 Aland Islands
 16 Azerbaijan
 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina
 18 Barbados
 19 Bangladesh
 20 Belgium

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
004	Afghanistan
008	Albania
016	American Samoa
024	Angola
032	Argentina
036	Australia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
056	Belgium
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
086	British Indian Ocean Territory
108	Burundi
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
156	China
158	Taiwan, Province of China
178	Congo (Democratic Republic of the)
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
231	Ethiopia
232	Eritrea
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece
356	India
360	Indonesia
372	Ireland
380	Italy

404	Kenya
426	Lesotho
454	Malawi
480	Mauritius
508	Mozambique
516	Namibia
528	Netherlands
554	New Zealand
566	Nigeria
586	Pakistan
616	Poland
620	Portugal
646	Rwanda
686	Senegal
706	Somalia
716	Zimbabwe
724	Spain
748	Swaziland
756	Switzerland
784	United Arab Emirates
800	Uganda
818	Egypt
826	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
834	Tanzania (United Republic of)
840	United States of America
894	Zambia
901	Africa, other countries
902	America, other countries
903	Asia, other countries
904	Europe, other countries
905	Oceania and other
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of birth place.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who were born outside South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_BPLPROV: Province of birth**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.

[3.7.2.2] In which province was the respondent born?

1 Western Cape
2 Eastern Cape
3 Northern Cape
4 Free State
5 Kwazulu-Natal
6 North West
7 Gauteng
8 Mpumalanga
9 Limpopo
10 Outside South Africa
11 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free state
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's province of birth place.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_BPLREG: Region of birth

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>[3.7.2.3] In which country was the respondent born?</p>

<div class="i1">[Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]

[] 1 Andorra
[] 2 United Arab Emirates
[] 3 Afghanistan
[] 4 Antigua and Barbuda
[] 5 Anguilla
[] 6 Albania
[] 7 Armenia
[] 8 Angola
[] 9 Antarctica
[] 10 Argentina
[] 11 American Samoa
[] 12 Austria
[] 13 Australia
[] 14 Aruba
[] 15 Aland Islands
[] 16 Azerbaijan
[] 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina
[] 18 Barbados
[] 19 Bangladesh
[] 20 Belgium</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Born in South Africa
2	Southern African Development Community (SADC)
3	Rest of Africa
4	United Kingdom and Europe
5	Asia
6	North America
7	Latin America and Caribbean
8	Oceania
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's region of birth place.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHRISTIAN: Christianity

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.12] Which Christian denomination or church, if any, does the respondent identify with most closely?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Catholic
[] 2 Anglican/Episcopalian
[] 3 Baptist
[] 4 Lutheran
[] 5 Methodist
[] 6 Presbyterian
[] 7 Pentecostal/Evangelistic [e.g. Assemblies of God, Born Again, Church of God in Christ, Rhema Church, Apostolic faith mission, Prophetic ministry]
[] 8 African independent church/African initiated church [e.g. Zion Christian church, Apostolic church, African Nazareth Baptist church/Shembe]
[] 9 Jehovah's Witness
[] 10 Seventh day Adventist
[] 11 Mormon [e.g. Church of Jesus Christ of latter day saints]
[] 12 Reformed Church [e.g. Dutch Reformed Church, Uniting Reformed Church, Christian Reformed Church]
[] 13 Just a Christian/Non-denominational
[] 14 Other
[] 15 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Catholic
02	Anglican or Episcopalian
03	Baptist
04	Lutheran
05	Methodist
06	Presbyterian
07	Pentecostal or Evangelistic (e.g. Assemblies of God, Born Again, Church of God in Christ, Rhema Church, Apostolic Faith Mission, Prophetic Ministry)
08	African Independent Church or African Initiated Church (e.g. Zion Christian Church, Apostolic Church, African Nazareth Baptist Church or Shembe)
09	Jehovahs Witness
10	Seventh Day Adventist
11	Mormon (e.g. Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints)
12	Reformed church (e.g. Dutch Reformed Church, Uniting Reformed Church, Christian Reformed Church)

13	Just a Christian or non-denominational
14	Other
15	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of Christianity beliefs the person has.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who reported that their religious belief was Christianity [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CITIZEN: South African citizenship

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.

[3.7.2.5] What is the respondent's country of citizenship?

[Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]
 1 Andorra
 2 United Arab Emirates
 3 Afghanistan
 4 Antigua and Barbuda
 5 Anguilla
 6 Albania
 7 Armenia
 8 Angola
 9 Antarctica
 10 Argentina
 11 American Samoa
 12 Austria
 13 Australia
 14 Aruba
 15 Aland Islands
 16 Azerbaijan
 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina
 18 Barbados
 19 Bangladesh
 20 Belgium

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unspecified

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has South African citizenship.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_ETHNIC: Population ethnic group

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.7] What population group does the respondent belong to?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Black African
[] 2 Coloured
[] 3 Indian/Asian
[] 4 White
[] 5 Other
[] 6 Refused</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Black African
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's population group.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LANGHOM: Language most spoken in the household**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.1] Demographics </p>

<p>[3.7.1.9] Which language does the respondent speak most often in this household?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Afrikaans
[] 2 English
[] 3 Isindebele
[] 4 Isixhosa
[] 5 Isizulu
[] 6 Sepedi
[] 7 Sesotho
[] 8 Setswana
[] 9 Sign language
[] 10 Siswati
[] 11 Tshivenda
[] 12 Xitsonga
[] 13 Khoi, Nama and San languages
[] 14 Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	Isindebele
04	Isixhosa
05	Isizulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Sign language
10	Siswati
11	Tshivenda
12	Xitsonga
13	Khoi, Nama and San languages
14	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the language most spoken in the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 1+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_NATION: Country of citizenship

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>[3.7.2.5] What is the respondent's country of citizenship?</p>

<div class="i1">[Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.]

[] 1 Andorra
[] 2 United Arab Emirates
[] 3 Afghanistan
[] 4 Antigua and Barbuda
[] 5 Anguilla
[] 6 Albania
[] 7 Armenia
[] 8 Angola
[] 9 Antarctica
[] 10 Argentina
[] 11 American Samoa
[] 12 Austria
[] 13 Australia
[] 14 Aruba
[] 15 Aland Islands
[] 16 Azerbaijan
[] 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina
[] 18 Barbados
[] 19 Bangladesh
[] 20 Belgium</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
004	Afghanistan
008	Albania
010	Antarctica
016	American Samoa
020	Andorra
024	Angola
028	Antigua and Barbuda
032	Argentina
036	Australia

040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
051	Armenia
056	Belgium
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
086	British Indian Ocean Territory
090	Solomon Islands
092	Virgin Islands (British)
108	Burundi
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
140	Central African Republic
156	China
178	Congo (Democratic Republic of the)
231	Ethiopia
232	Eritrea
239	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands
248	Åland Islands
250	France
260	French Southern Territories
266	Gabon
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece
356	India
372	Ireland
380	Italy
404	Kenya
410	Korea (Republic of)
426	Lesotho
454	Malawi
508	Mozambique
516	Namibia
528	Netherlands
533	Aruba
566	Nigeria
586	Pakistan
620	Portugal

646	Rwanda
660	Anguilla
686	Senegal
706	Somalia
710	South Africa
716	Zimbabwe
728	South Sudan
748	Swaziland
756	Switzerland
784	United Arab Emirates
800	Uganda
818	Egypt
826	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
834	Tanzania (United Republic of)
840	United States of America
894	Zambia
901	Africa, other countries
902	America, other countries
903	Asia, other countries
904	Europe, other countries
905	Oceania and other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of citizenship.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

■ ZA2016A_RELIG: Religion

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.1] Demographics

[3.7.1.11] How would you describe the respondent's main religious affiliation/belief?

1 Christianity
 2 Islam
 3 Traditional African religion [e.g. Ancestral, Tribal, Animist etc.]
 4 Hinduism
 5 Buddhism
 6 Bahaism
 7 Judaism
 8 Atheism
 9 Agnosticism
 10 No religious affiliation/belief
 11 Other
 12 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Christianity
02	Islam
03	Traditional african religion (e.g. ancestral, tribal, animism)
04	Hinduism
05	Buddism
06	Bahaism
07	Judaism
08	Atheism
09	Agnosticism
10	No religious affiliation or belief
11	Other
12	Do not know
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's religious belief.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_YRIMMIG: Year person moved to South Africa

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>[3.7.2.4] In which year did the respondent move to South Africa? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1940	1940 or before
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965

1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004

2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year in which the person moved to South Africa.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who were born outside South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MOVEMO: Month moved to current residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Usual residence</p>

[3.7.2.13] In which month did the respondent move to this place?

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month in which the person moved to current place of residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who moved after October 2011 with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MOVEYR: Year moved to current residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Usual residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.12] In which year did the respondent move to this place? _ _ _ _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year in which the person moved to current place of residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who moved after October 2011 with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_NATION2: Region of citizenship

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to

another.

[3.7.2.5] What is the respondent's country of citizenship?

[Note: No other countries were listed in the original form.] 1 Andorra 2 United Arab Emirates 3 Afghanistan 4 Antigua and Barbuda 5 Anguilla 6 Albania 7 Armenia 8 Angola 9 Antarctica 10 Argentina 11 American Samoa 12 Austria 13 Australia 14 Aruba 15 Aland Islands 16 Azerbaijan 17 Bosnia and Herzegovina 18 Barbados 19 Bangladesh 20 Belgium

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	South Africa
2	Southern African Development Community (SADC)
3	Rest of Africa
4	United Kingdom and Europe
5	Asia
6	North America
7	Latin America and Caribbean
8	Oceania
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's region of citizenship.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_PROVPREV: Province of previous residence (if moved after October 2011)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.

Previous Residence

[3.7.2.15] In which province did the respondent live before moving to this place?

1 Western Cape
2 Eastern Cape
3 Northern Cape
4 Free State
5 Kwazulu-Natal
6 North West
7 Gauteng
8 Mpumalanga
9 Limpopo
10 Outside South Africa
11 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's province of previous residence if they moved after October 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who moved after October 2011 with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_PROVPREV2: Province of previous residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Previous Residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.15] In which province did the respondent live before moving to this place?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Western Cape
[] 2 Eastern Cape
[] 3 Northern Cape
[] 4 Free State
[] 5 Kwazulu-Natal
[] 6 North West
[] 7 Gauteng
[] 8 Mpumalanga
[] 9 Limpopo
[] 10 Outside South Africa
[] 11 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's province of previous residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RES5YR: Living in usual residence since October 2011

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.

Usual residence

[3.7.2.11] Has the respondent been staying in this place since October 2011?

1 Yes
2 No
3 Born after October 2011, but never moved
4 Born after October 2011 and moved

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Born after October 2011, but never moved
4	Born after October 2011 and moved
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's living in place of usual residence since October 2001.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RESMUNI: Local or metropolitan municipality of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Usual residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.9] In which local/metropolitan municipality does the respondent usually live?</p>

<div class="i1">[1 160 WC011: Matzikama [1]
[2 161 WC012: Cederberg [1]
[3 162 WC013: Bergrivier [1]
[4 163 WC014: Saldanha Bay [1]
[5 164 WC015: Swartland [1]
[6 165 WC022: Witzenberg [1]
[7 166 WC023: Drakenstein [1]
[8 167 WC024: Stellenbosch [1]
[9 168 WC025: Breede Valley [1]
[10 169 WC026: Langeberg [1]
[11 170 WC034: Swellendam [1]
[12 171 WC031: Theewaterskloof [1]
[13 172 WC032: Overstrand [1]
[14 173 WC033: Cape Agulhas [1]
[15 174 WC041: Kannaland [1]
[16 175 WC042: Hessequa [1]
[17 176 WC043: Mossel Bay [1]
[18 177 WC044: George [1]
[19 178 WC045: Oudtshoorn [1]
[20 179 WC047: Bitou [1]</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101160	Matzikama
101161	Cederberg
101162	Bergrivier
101163	Saldanha Bay
101164	Swartland
102165	Witzenberg
102166	Drakenstein
102167	Stellenbosch
102168	Breede Valley
102169	Langeberg
103170	Swellendam
103171	Theewaterskloof
103172	Overstrand
103173	Cape Agulhas
104174	Kannaland
104175	Hessequa
104176	Mossel Bay
104177	George
104178	Oudtshoorn
104179	Bitou
104180	Knysna
105181	Laingsburg
105182	Prince Albert
105183	Beaufort West
199199	City of Cape Town

260260	Buffalo City
210261	Camdeboo
210262	Blue Crane Route
210263	Ikwezi
210264	Makana
210265	Ndlambe
210266	Sundays River Valley
210267	Baviaans
210268	Kouga
210269	Kou-Kamma
212270	Mbhashe
212271	Mnquma
212272	Great Kei
212273	Amahlathi
212274	Ngqushwa
212276	Nkonkobe
212277	Nxuba
213278	Inxuba Yethemba
213279	Tsolwana
213280	Inkwanca
213281	Lukanji
213282	Intsika Yethu
213283	Emalahleni-EC
213284	Engcobo
213285	Sakhisizwe
214286	Elundini
214287	Senqu
214288	Maletswai
214289	Gariep
215290	Ngquza Hill
215291	Port St Johns
215292	Nyandeni
215293	Mhlontlo
215294	King Sabata Dalindyebo
244295	Matatiele
244296	Umzimvubu
244297	Mbizana
244298	Ntabankulu
299299	Nelson Mandela Bay

345360	Joe Morolong
345361	Ga-Segonyane
345362	Gamagara
306363	Richtersveld
306364	Nama Khoi
306365	Kamiesberg
306366	Hantam
306367	Karoo Hoogland
306368	Kh?Ma
307369	Ubuntu
307370	Umsobomvu
307371	Emthanjeni
307372	Kareeberg
307373	Renosterberg
307374	Thembelihle
307375	Siyathemba
307376	Siyancuma
308377	Mier
308378	Kai Garib
308379	Khara Hais
308380	Kheis
308381	Tsantsabane
308382	Kgatelopele
309383	Sol Plaatjie
309384	Dikgatlong
309385	Magareng
309386	Phokwane
416460	Letsemeng
416461	Kopanong
416462	Mohokare
416463	Naledi-FS
418464	Masilonyana
418465	Tokologo
418466	Tswelopele
418467	Matjhabeng
418468	Nala
419469	Setsoto
419470	Dihlabeng
419471	Nketoana

419472	Maluti a Phofung
419473	Phumelela
419474	Mantsopa
420475	Moqhaka
420477	Ngwathe
420478	Metsimaholo
420479	Mafube
499499	Mangaung
521503	Umzumbe
521504	Umuziwabantu
521505	Ezingoleni
521506	Hibiscus Coast
523514	Emnambithi or Ladysmith
555524	Newcastle
555525	Emadlangeni
555526	Dannhauser
556529	Abaqulusi
528538	uMhlathuze
528542	Nkandla
559546	Maphumulo
521560	Vulamehlo
521561	Umdoni
522562	uMshwathi
522563	uMngeni
522564	Mpofana
522565	Impendle
522566	The Msunduzi
522567	Mkhambathini
522568	Richmond
523569	Indaka
523570	Umtshezi
523571	Okhahlamba
523573	Imbabazane
554574	Endumeni
554575	Nqutu
554576	Msinga
554577	Umvoti
556578	eDumbe
556579	Uphongolo

556580	Nongoma
556581	Ulundi
527582	Umhlabuyalingana
527583	Jozini
527584	The Big 5 False Bay
527585	Hlabisa
527586	Mtubatuba
528587	Mfolozi
528588	Ntambanana
528589	uMlalazi
528590	Mthonjaneni
559591	Mandeni
559592	KwaDukuza
559593	Ndwedwe
543594	Ingwe
543595	Kwa Sani
543596	Greater Kokstad
543597	Ubuhlebezwe
543598	Umzimkhulu
599599	eThekwini
637660	Moretele
637661	Madibeng
637662	Rustenburg
637663	Kgetlengrivier
637664	Moses Kotane
638665	Ratlou
638666	Tswaing
638667	Mafikeng
638668	Ditsobotla
638669	Ramotshere Moiloa
639670	Naledi-NW
639671	Mamusa
639672	Greater Taung
639673	Lekwa-Teemane
639674	Kagisano or Molopo
640675	Ventersdorp
640676	Tlokwe City Council
640677	City of Matlosana
640678	Maquassi Hills

742760	Emfuleni
742761	Midvaal
742762	Lesedi
748763	Mogale City
748764	Randfontein
748765	Westonaria
748766	Merafong City
797797	Ekurhuleni
798798	City of Johannesburg
799799	City of Tshwane
830860	Albert Luthuli
830861	Msukaligwa
830862	Mkhondo
830863	Pixley Ka Seme
830864	Lekwa
830865	Dipaleseng
830866	Govan Mbeki
831867	Victor Khanye
831868	Emalahleni-MP
831869	Steve Tshwete
831870	Emakhazeni
831871	Thembisile
831872	Dr JS Moroka
832873	Thaba Chweu
832874	Mbombela
832875	Umjindi
832876	Nkomazi
832877	Bushbuckridge
933960	Greater Giyani
933961	Greater Letaba
933962	Greater Tzaneen
933963	Ba-Phalaborwa
933964	Maruleng
934965	Mutale
934966	Thulamela
934967	Musina
934968	Makhado
935969	Blouberg
935970	Aganang

935973	Molemole
935974	Polokwane
935976	Lepele-Nkumpi
936977	Thabazimbi
936978	Lephalale
936979	Mookgopong
936980	Modimolle
936981	Bela-Bela
936982	Mogalakwena
947983	Ephraim Mogale
947984	Elias Motsoaledi
947985	Makhuduthamaga
947986	Fetakgomo
947987	Greater Tubatse
999998	Unknown
999999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's local or metropolitan municipality of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons enumerated outside their usual place of residence [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RESPROV: Province of usual residence (if enumerated outside usual residence)

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to

another.

Usual residence

[3.7.2.8] In which province does the respondent usually live?

1 Western Cape
2 Eastern Cape
3 Northern Cape
4 Free State
5 Kwazulu-Natal
6 North West
7 Gauteng
8 Mpumalanga
9 Limpopo
10 Outside South Africa
11 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's province of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons enumerated outside their usual place of residence [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_RES PROV2: Province of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Usual residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.8] In which province does the respondent usually live?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Western Cape
[] 2 Eastern Cape
[] 3 Northern Cape
[] 4 Free State
[] 5 Kwazulu-Natal
[] 6 North West
[] 7 Gauteng
[] 8 Mpumalanga
[] 9 Limpopo
[] 10 Outside South Africa
[] 11 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's province of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_USUALRES: Enumerated in usual residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Usual residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.7] Has the respondent been part of this household for at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six months or intends to be part of this household for at least four nights a week for the next six months?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person was enumerated in the place of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DISCARE: Difficulty with self-care

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>[3.7.3.7] Does the respondent have difficulty with self-care such as washing, dressing or feeding him/herself?</p>
<div class="i1">[] 1 No difficulty
[] 2 Some difficulty
[] 3 A lot of difficulty
[] 4 Cannot do at all
[] 5 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty with self-care.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DISCOMM: Difficulty in communicating

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>[3.7.3.4] Does the respondent have difficulty communicating in his/her usual language [i.e. understanding others or being understood by others]?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 No difficulty
[] 2 Some difficulty
[] 3 A lot of difficulty
[] 4 Cannot do at all
[] 5 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty in communicating.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DISHEAR: Difficulty in hearing

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning
Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>[3.7.3.3] Does the respondent have difficulty hearing [even with a hearing aid, if he/she wears one]?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 No difficulty
[] 2 Some difficulty
[] 3 A lot of difficulty
[] 4 Cannot do at all
[] 5 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty in hearing.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DISMOBIL: Difficulty in walking

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>[3.7.3.5] Does the respondent have difficulty walking a kilometer [length of 10 soccer fields] or climbing a flight of steps?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 No difficulty
[] 2 Some difficulty
[] 3 A lot of difficulty
[] 4 Cannot do at all
[] 5 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty

4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty in walking.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DISREM: Difficulty remembering

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.

[3.7.3.6] Does the respondent have difficulty remembering or concentrating?

1 No difficulty
2 Some difficulty
3 A lot of difficulty
4 Cannot do at all
5 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty remembering.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DISSIGHT: Difficulty in seeing

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.3] General health and functioning
Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.

[3.7.3.2] Does the respondent have difficulty seeing [even with glasses/contact lenses, if he/she wears them]?
1 No difficulty
2 Some difficulty
3 A lot of difficulty
4 Cannot do at all
5 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Can not do at all
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty in seeing.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_GLASSES: Uses eyeglasses, spectacles or contact lenses

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>Assistive devices/aids </p>

<p>[3.7.3.9] Does the respondent use eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses?</p>
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person uses eyeglasses, spectacles or contact lenses.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LOCPREV: Local or metropolitan municipality of previous residence**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Previous Residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.16] In which local/metropolitan municipality did the respondent live before moving to this place?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 160 WC011: Matzikama [1]
[] 2 161 WC012: Cederberg [1]
[] 3 162 WC013: Bergrivier [1]
[] 4 163 WC014: Saldanha Bay [1]
[] 5 164 WC015: Swartland [1]
[] 6 165 WC022: Witzenberg [1]
[] 7 166 WC023: Drakenstein [1]
[] 8 167 WC024: Stellenbosch [1]
[] 9 168 WC025: Breede Valley [1]
[] 10 169 WC026: Langeberg [1]
[] 11 170 WC034: Swellendam [1]
[] 12 171 WC031: Theewaterskloof [1]
[] 13 172 WC032: Overstrand [1]
[] 14 173 WC033: Cape Agulhas [1]
[] 15 174 WC041: Kannaland [1]
[] 16 175 WC042: Hessequa [1]
[] 17 176 WC043: Mossel Bay [1]
[] 18 177 WC044: George [1]
[] 19 178 WC045: Oudtshoorn [1]
[] 20 179 WC047: Bitou [1]</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101160	Matzikama
101161	Cederberg
101162	Bergrivier
101163	Saldanha Bay
101164	Swartland
102165	Witzenberg
102166	Drakenstein
102167	Stellenbosch
102168	Breede Valley
102169	Langeberg
103170	Swellendam
103171	Theewaterskloof
103172	Overstrand
103173	Cape Agulhas
104174	Kannaland
104175	Hessequa

104176	Mossel Bay
104177	George
104178	Oudtshoorn
104179	Bitou
104180	Knysna
105181	Laingsburg
105182	Prince Albert
105183	Beaufort West
199199	City of Cape Town
260260	Buffalo City
210261	Camdeboo
210262	Blue Crane Route
210263	Ikwezi
210264	Makana
210265	Ndlambe
210266	Sundays River Valley
210267	Baviaans
210268	Kouga
210269	Kou-Kamma
212270	Mbhashe
212271	Mnquma
212272	Great Kei
212273	Amahlathi
212274	Ngqushwa
212276	Nkonkobe
212277	Nxuba
213278	Inxuba Yethemba
213279	Tsolwana
213280	Inkwanca
213281	Lukanji
213282	Intsika Yethu
213283	Emalahleni-EC
213284	Engcobo
213285	Sakhisizwe
214286	Elundini
214287	Senqu
214288	Maletswai
214289	Gariep
215290	Ngquza Hill

215291	Port St Johns
215292	Nyandeni
215293	Mhlontlo
215294	King Sabata Dalindyebo
244295	Matatiele
244296	Umzimvubu
244297	Mbizana
244298	Ntabankulu
299299	Nelson Mandela Bay
345360	Joe Morolong
345361	Ga-Segonyane
345362	Gamagara
306363	Richtersveld
306364	Nama Khoi
306365	Kamiesberg
306366	Hantam
306367	Karoo Hoogland
306368	KhMa
307369	Ubuntu
307370	Umsobomvu
307371	Emthanjeni
307372	Kareeberg
307373	Renosterberg
307374	Thembelihle
307375	Siyathemba
307376	Siyancuma
308377	Mier
308378	Kai Garib
308379	Khara Hais
308380	Kheis
308381	Tsantsabane
308382	Kgatelopele
309383	Sol Plaatjie
309384	Dikgatlong
309385	Magareng
309386	Phokwane
416460	Letsemeng
416461	Kopanong
416462	Mohokare

416463	Naledi-FS
418464	Masilonyana
418465	Tokologo
418466	Tswelopele
418467	Matjhabeng
418468	Nala
419469	Setsoto
419470	Dihlabeng
419471	Nketoana
419472	Maluti a Phofung
419473	Phumelela
419474	Mantsopa
420475	Moqhaka
420477	Ngwathe
420478	Metsimaholo
420479	Mafube
499499	Mangaung
521503	Umzumbe
521504	Umuziwabantu
521505	Ezingoleni
521506	Hibiscus Coast
523514	Emnambithi or Ladysmith
555524	Newcastle
555525	Emadlangeni
555526	Dannhauser
556529	Abaqulusi
528538	uMhlathuze
528542	Nkandla
559546	Maphumulo
521560	Vulamehlo
521561	Umdoni
522562	uMshwathi
522563	uMngeni
522564	Mpofana
522565	Impendle
522566	The Msunduzi
522567	Mkhambathini
522568	Richmond
523569	Indaka

523570	Umtshezi
523571	Okhahlamba
523573	Imbabazane
554574	Endumeni
554575	Nqutu
554576	Msinga
554577	Umvoti
556578	eDumbe
556579	Uphongolo
556580	Nongoma
556581	Ulundi
527582	Umhlabuyalingana
527583	Jozini
527584	The Big 5 False Bay
527585	Hlabisa
527586	Mtubatuba
528587	Mfolozi
528588	Ntambanana
528589	uMlalazi
528590	Mthonjaneni
559591	Mandeni
559592	KwaDukuza
559593	Ndwedwe
543594	Ingwe
543595	Kwa Sani
543596	Greater Kokstad
543597	Ubuhlebezwe
543598	Umzimkhulu
599599	eThekwini
637660	Moretele
637661	Madibeng
637662	Rustenburg
637663	Kgetlengrivier
637664	Moses Kotane
638665	Ratlou
638666	Tswaing
638667	Mafikeng
638668	Ditsobotla
638669	Ramotshere Moiloa

639670	Naledi-NW
639671	Mamusa
639672	Greater Taung
639673	Lekwa-Teemane
639674	Kagisano or Molopo
640675	Ventersdorp
640676	Tlokwe City Council
640677	City of Matlosana
640678	Maquassi Hills
742760	Emfuleni
742761	Midvaal
742762	Lesedi
748763	Mogale City
748764	Randfontein
748765	Westonaria
748766	Merafong City
797797	Ekurhuleni
798798	City of Johannesburg
799799	City of Tshwane
830860	Albert Luthuli
830861	Mskaligwa
830862	Mkhondo
830863	Pixley Ka Seme
830864	Lekwa
830865	Dipaleseng
830866	Govan Mbeki
831867	Victor Khanye
831868	Emalahleni-MP
831869	Steve Tshwete
831870	Emakhazeni
831871	Thembisile
831872	Dr JS Moroka
832873	Thaba Chweu
832874	Mbombela
832875	Umjindi
832876	Nkomazi
832877	Bushbuckridge
933960	Greater Giyani
933961	Greater Letaba

933962	Greater Tzaneen
933963	Ba-Phalaborwa
933964	Maruleng
934965	Mutale
934966	Thulamela
934967	Musina
934968	Makhado
935969	Blouberg
935970	Aganang
935973	Molemole
935974	Polokwane
935976	Lepele-Nkumpi
936977	Thabazimbi
936978	Lephalale
936979	Mookgopong
936980	Modimolle
936981	Bela-Bela
936982	Mogalakwena
947983	Ephraim Mogale
947984	Elias Motsoaledi
947985	Makhuduthamaga
947986	Fetakgomo
947987	Greater Tubatse
999997	Outside South Africa
999998	Unknown
999999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's local or metropolitan municipality of previous residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MIGREAS: Main reason for moving to place of usual residence**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Previous Residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.18] What was the main reason for the respondent to move to this place?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Divorce/separation
[] 2 Education [e.g. studying, schooling, training]
[] 3 For better municipal services
[] 4 Health [e.g. poor/ill health]
[] 5 High levels of crime
[] 6 Job loss/retrenchment/contract ended
[] 7 Job transfer/take up new job opportunity
[] 8 Look for paid work
[] 9 Moving as a household to accompany a household member [for health, education, employment etc.]
[] 10 Moving to live with or be closer to spouse [marriage], family, friends, partner
[] 11 New dwelling for household
[] 12 Other business reasons [e.g. expansion of business]
[] 13 Political instability/religious conflict/persecution
[] 14 Retirement
[] 15 Start a business
[] 16 Other
[] 17 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Divorce or separation
02	Education (e.g. studying, schooling, training)
03	For better municipal services
04	Health (e.g. poor or ill health)
05	High levels of crime
06	Job loss, retrenchment or contract ended
07	Job transfer or take up new job opportunity
08	Look for paid work
09	Moving as a household with a household member (for health, education, employment etc.)
10	Moving to live with or be closer to spouse (marriage), family, friends, partner
11	New dwelling for household
12	Other business reasons (e.g. expansion of business)
13	Political instability, religious conflict or persecution
14	Retirement
15	Start a business
16	Other
17	Do not know
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main reason for moving to place of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons who moved since October 2011 and with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MUNPREV: District of previous residence

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.2] Migration

Now, I am going to ask you some questions on migration. Migration is the movement of people from one area/place to another.</p>

<p>Previous Residence</p>

<p>[3.7.2.16] In which local/metropolitan municipality did the respondent live before moving to this place?</p>

<div class="i1">[1 160 WC011: Matzikama [1]
[2 161 WC012: Cederberg [1]
[3 162 WC013: Bergrivier [1]
[4 163 WC014: Saldanha Bay [1]
[5 164 WC015: Swartland [1]
[6 165 WC022: Witzenberg [1]
[7 166 WC023: Drakenstein [1]
[8 167 WC024: Stellenbosch [1]
[9 168 WC025: Breede Valley [1]
[10 169 WC026: Langeberg [1]
[11 170 WC034: Swellendam [1]
[12 171 WC031: Theewaterskloof [1]
[13 172 WC032: Overstrand [1]
[14 173 WC033: Cape Agulhas [1]
[15 174 WC041: Kannaland [1]
[16 175 WC042: Hessequa [1]
[17 176 WC043: Mossel Bay [1]
[18 177 WC044: George [1]
[19 178 WC045: Oudtshoorn [1]
[20 179 WC047: Bitou [1]</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101	West Coast
102	Cape Winelands
103	Overberg
104	Eden
105	Central Karoo

199	City of Cape Town
210	Cacadu
212	Amathole
213	Chris Hani
214	Joe Gqabi
215	O.R. Tambo
244	Alfred Nzo
260	Buffalo City
299	Nelson Mandela Bay
306	Namakwa
307	Pixley ka Seme
308	Siyanda
309	Frances Baard
345	John Taolo Gaetsewe
416	Xariep
418	Lejweleputswa
419	Thabo Mofutsanyane
420	Fezile Dabi
499	Mangaung
521	Ugu
522	UMgungundlovu
523	Uthukela
527	Umkhanyakude
528	Uthungulu
543	Sisonke
554	Umzinyathi
555	Amajuba
556	Zululand
559	Ilembe
599	eThekweni Metropolitan
637	Bojanala
638	Ngaka Modiri Molema
639	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati
640	Dr Kenneth Kaunda
742	Sedibeng
748	West Rand
797	Ekurhuleni
798	City of Johannesburg
799	City of Tshwane

830	Gert Sibande
831	Nkangala
832	Ehlanzeni
933	Mopani
934	Vhembe
935	Capricorn
936	Waterberg
947	Greater Sekhukhune
997	Outside South Africa
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of previous residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with usual residence in South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_DEVICEAID: Uses any other assistive device or aid

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>Assistive devices/aids </p>

<p>[3.7.3.13] Does the respondent use any other assistive device/aid?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person uses any other assistive device or aid.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FATHDTHYR: Year in which biological father passed away

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.</p>

<p>[3.7.4.7] In which year did the respondent's biological father pass away? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1927	1927 or before
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932

1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971

1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010

2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year in which biological father passed away.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons whose biological father is not alive [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FATHLIVE: Biological father alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.</p>

<p>[3.7.4.6] Is the respondent's own biological father still alive?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's biological father alive.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_HEARAID: Uses a hearing aid

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.3] General health and functioning
Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.

Assistive devices/aids

[3.7.3.10] Does the respondent use a hearing aid?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person uses a hearing aid.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MOTHDTHYR: Year in which biological mother passed away**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.</p>

<p>[3.7.4.3] In which year did the respondent's biological mother pass away? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1924	1924 or before
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942

1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981

1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year in which the person's biological mother passed away.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons whose biological mother is not alive [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MOTHLIVE: Biological mother alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.

[3.7.4.2] Is the respondent's own biological mother still alive?

1 Yes 2 No 3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's biological mother is alive.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MOTHEM: Biological mother is household member**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.

[3.7.4.4] Is the respondent's biological mother a member of this household?

1 Yes
2 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's biological mother is member of the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons whose biological mother is still alive [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_MOTHNUM: Person number of biological mother**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.</p>

<p>[3.7.4.5] Who in this household is the respondent's biological mother? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
32	32
33	33

42	42
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of biological mother.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons whose biological mother is still alive and lives in the household [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WALKSTICK: Uses a walking stick, walking frame, or crutches

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.3] General health and functioning

Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.</p>

<p>Assistive devices/aids </p>

<p>[3.7.3.11] Does the respondent use a walking stick, walking frame or crutches?</p>
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person uses a walking stick, walking frame or crutches.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WHLCHAIR: Uses a wheelchair

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.3] General health and functioning
Now, I am going to ask you health-related questions.

Assistive devices/aids

[3.7.3.12] Does the respondent use a wheelchair?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person uses a wheelchair.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FATHMEM: Biological father is household member**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.

[3.7.4.8] Is the respondent's biological father a member of this household?

1 Yes 2 No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's biological father is member of the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons whose biological father is still alive [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_FATHNUM: Person number of biological father**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.4] Parental survival

Now, I am going to ask you questions on the survival status of parents.</p>

<p>[3.7.4.9] Who in this household is the respondent's biological father? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
22	22
25	25
27	27
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of the respondent's biological father.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons whose biological father who is still alive and lives in the household [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SCHLPUB: Public or private educational institution

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.4] Is the institution that the respondent is attending public or private?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Public [government]
[] 2 Private [independent]
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Public (government)
2	Private (independent)
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the educational institution the person is attending is a public or private institution.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SCHLTYPE: Educational institution type**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<span class="h2">3. Person information </span></p>
```

```
<p><span class="em">[3.7] Household members </span></p>
```

```
<p><span class="em">[3.7.5] Education </span>
<br />Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>
```

```
<p>[3.7.5.3] Which of the following educational institutions does the respondent attend?</p>
```

```
<div class="i1">[] 1 Pre-school [incl. ECD centre, e.g. day care, crèche, playgroup, nursery school, Grade RR or pre-primary school]<br />[] 2 Primary school [Grade R to 7]<br />[] 3 Secondary school [Grade 8 to 12]<br />[] 4 Technical vocational education and training [TVET], formerly known as Further education and training colleges [FET], including private colleges<br />[] 5 Other college [including private and public nursing college, agricultural college and police college]<br />[] 6 Higher educational institution [including university/university of technology and private higher educational institution]<br />[] 7 Community education and training college [including adult education and training learning centre [AET], formerly known as ABET]<br />[] 8 Home-based education/home schooling<br />[] 9 Other<br />[] 10 Do not know</div>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Pre-school (including ECD centre, e.g. day care, creche, playgroup, nursery school, Grade RR or pre-primary school)
02	Primary school (grade R to 7)
03	Secondary school (grade 8 to 12)
04	Technical vocational education and training (TVET), formerly known as Further Education and Training Colleges (FET), including private colleges
05	Other college (including Private and Public Nursing College, Agricultural College and Police College)
06	Higher educational institution (including University, University of Technology and Private Higher Educational Institution)
07	Community education and training college (including Adult Education and Training Learning Centre (AET), formerly know as ABET)
08	Home-based education or home schooling
09	Other
10	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the educational institution type the person is attending.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_SCHOOL: Currently attending school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.

[3.7.5.2] Is the respondent currently attending an educational institution?

For example, school, home school/home-based education, Early Childhood Development Centre [ECD] [e.g. day care, creche, pre-school, nursery school or preprimary school], distance or correspondence education. Only include courses of 6 months or longer.

1 Yes
2 No
3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person is currently attending a school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANBAK: Takes bakkie taxi to school**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>

<div class="i1">5 Bakkie taxi</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses bakkie taxis as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANBIKE: Rides bicycle to school**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.

[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?

2 Bicycle Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses a bicycle as mode of transportation the person to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANMINI: Takes minibus taxi or sedan taxi to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>
<div class="i1">4 Minibus taxi/sedan taxi</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses minibus taxis or sedan taxis as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANSCOOT: Rides motorcycle or scooter to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>
<div class="i1">3 Motorcycle/scooter</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses a motorcycle or scooter as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANWALK: Walks to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.

[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?

1 Walking Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person walks as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_EDATTAIN: Highest level of education**Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.7] What is the highest level of education that the respondent has successfully completed?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 98 No schooling
[] 0 Grade R/O
[] 1 Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1
[] 2 Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2
[] 3 Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1
[] 4 Grade 5/Standard 2
[] 5 Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2
[] 6 Grade 6/Standard 4
[] 7 Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3
[] 8 Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1
[] 9 Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF level 1
[] 10 Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/NCV level 2/Occupational certificate NQF level 2
[] 11 Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV level 3/Occupational certificate NQF level 3
[] 12 Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV level 4/Occupational certificate NQF level 4
[] 13 NTC I/N1
[] 14 NTC II/N2
[] 15 NTC III/N3
[] 16 N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF level 5
[] 17 N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF level 5
[] 18 N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF level 5</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Grade 0
01	Grade 1 or sub A or Class 1
02	Grade 2 or sub B or Class 2
03	Grade 3 or standard 1 or ABET 1
04	Grade 4 or standard 2
05	Grade 5 or standard 3 or ABET 2
06	Grade 6 or standard 4
07	Grade 7 or standard 5 or ABET 3
08	Grade 8 or standard 6 or Form 1
09	Grade 9 or standard 7 or Form 2 or ABET 4 or occupational certificate NQF Level 1
10	Grade 10 or standard 8 or Form 3 or occupational certificate NQF Level 2
11	Grade 11 or standard 9 or Form 4 or NCV level 3 or occupational certificate NQF level 3

12	Grade 12 or standard 10 or form 5 or matric or NCV level 4 or occupational certificate NQF level 4
13	NTC I or N1
14	NTCII or N2
15	NTCIII or N3
16	N4 or NTC 4 or occupational certificate NQF level 5
17	N5 or NTC 5 or occupational certificate NQF level 5
18	N6 or NTC 6 or occupational certificate NQF level 5
19	Certificate with less than grade 12 or Std 10
20	Diploma with less than grade 12 or Std 10
21	Higher or national or advanced certificate with grade 12 or occupation certificate NQF
22	Diploma with grade 12 or standard 10 or occupational certificate NQF Level 6
23	Higher diploma or occupational certificate NQF Level 7
24	Post-higher diploma (master's, doctoral diploma)
25	Bachelor's degree or occupational certificate NQF Level 7
26	Honours degree or post-graduate diploma or occupational certificate NQF Level 8
27	Master's or professional master's at NQF level 9 degree
28	Ph.D. (doctoral degree or professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)
29	Other
30	No schooling
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates person's highest level of education.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANANM: Takes animal-drawn transport or animals to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>
<div class="i1">13 Animal-drawn transport/use of animals, such as horseback</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses animal-drawn transport or use of animals as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANBUS: Takes public bus to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>
<div class="i1">7 Bus [public]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses public buses as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANGOV: Takes vehicle provided by government (not paid) to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>

<div class="i1">10 Vehicle provided the government and not paid for</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses vehicle provided by government and not paid for as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANINST: Takes vehicle provided by the institution to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.

[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?

9 Vehicle provided by the institution Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses a vehicle provided by the institution as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANOTH: Uses other mode of transportation to school**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.

[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?

14 Other Yes No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses other type of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANPARNT: Takes vehicle hired by a group of parents or students to school**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education
Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>

<div class="i1">11 Vehicle hired by a group of parents/students</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses vehicle hired by a group of parents or students as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANPRIV: Takes own car or private vehicle to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>

<div class="i1">12 Own car/private vehicle</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses own car or private vehicle as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANTAXI: Takes metered taxi to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>

<div class="i1">6 Metered taxi</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses metered taxis as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_TRANTRAIN: Takes train to school

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.5] Which of the following mode(s) of transport does the respondent usually use to get to the educational institution that he/she attends?</p>

<div class="i1">8 Train [Metrorail, Gautrain]</div><div class="i2">[] Yes
[] No</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if the person uses trains as mode of transportation to go to school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHDEAD: Total number of children no longer alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.6] How many of the respondent's children are no longer alive? _ _ _ _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports how many of the children ever born to the woman were no longer living at the time of the census.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHDEADF: Total number of girls no longer alive**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.6] How many of the respondent's children are no longer alive? _____</p>

<p>[3.7.8.8] How many are girls? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports how many of the girls ever born to the woman were no longer living at the time of the census.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHDEADM: Total number of boys no longer alive**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility
Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.6] How many of the respondent's children are no longer alive? _____</p>

<p>[3.7.8.7] How many are boys? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports how many of the boys ever born to the woman were no longer living at the time of the census.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHEVER: Ever had live births**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility
Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.2] Has the respondent ever given birth to a live child, even if the child died soon after birth?</p><div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the woman has given birth to a live child.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHSURV: Total number of children still alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.3] How many of the respondent's children are still alive? _____</p>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of the woman's children who were still living at the time of the census.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHSURVF: Total number of girls still alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.3] How many of the respondent's children are still alive? _____</p>

<p>[3.7.8.5] How many are girls? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of girls born to the woman who were still living at the time of the census.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHSURVM: Total number of boys still alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.3] How many of the respondent's children are still alive? _____</p>

<p>[3.7.8.4] How many are boys? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of the woman's boys who were still living at the time of the census.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_EDFIELD: Field of qualification

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

[3.7.5.9] In which field of education [at university/university of technology] is the respondent's highest post-school qualification?

1 Agriculture, agricultural operations and related science
 2 Architecture and the built environment
 3 Visual and performing arts
 4 Business, economics and management studies
 5 Communication, journalism and related studies
 6 Computer and information sciences
 7 Education
 8 Engineering
 9 Health professions and related clinical sciences
 10 Family ecology and consumer sciences
 11 Languages, linguistics and literature
 12 Law
 13 Life sciences
 14 Physical sciences
 15 Mathematics and statistics
 16 Military sciences
 17 Philosophy, religion and theology
 18 Psychology
 19 Public management and services
 20 Social sciences

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Agriculture
02	Architecture and the built environment
03	Arts (Visual and performing arts)
04	Business
05	Communication
06	Computer and information sciences
07	Education
08	Engineering
09	Health professions and related clinical sciences
10	Family ecology and consumer sciences
11	Languages
12	Law
13	Life sciences
14	Physical sciences
15	Mathematics and statistics
16	Military sciences
17	Philosophy
18	Psychology
19	Public management and services
20	Social sciences
21	Other
22	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's field of the highest post-school qualification.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with post-secondary education who studied at a higher education institution [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_EDTYPE: Type of education institution**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.5] Education

Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.

[3.7.5.8] What type of institution did the respondent obtain this qualification?

1 Higher education institution [University/University of technology]
2 TVET [formerly FET]/Private colleges

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Higher education institution (University or University of technology)
2	TVET (formerly FET) or private colleges
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of institution where the person obtained the highest level of education.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with post-secondary education [discrepancies: type I 0.4%; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_EDVOCFIELD: Field of technical or vocational education and training (TVET)**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.5] Education
Now, I am going to ask you questions on education.</p>

<p>[3.7.5.10] In which field of education [in TVET (formerly FET) or private colleges] is the respondent's highest post-school qualification? </p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Management
[] 2 Marketing
[] 3 Information technology and computer science
[] 4 Finance, economics and accounting
[] 5 Office administration
[] 6 Electrical infrastructure construction
[] 7 Civil engineering and building construction
[] 8 Engineering
[] 9 Primary agriculture
[] 10 Hospitality
[] 11 Tourism
[] 12 Safety in society
[] 13 Mechatronics
[] 14 Education and development
[] 15 Other
[] 16 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Management
02	Marketing
03	Information technology and computer science
04	Finance
05	Office administration
06	Electrical infrastructure construction
07	Civil engineering and building construction
08	Engineering
09	Primary agriculture
10	Hospitality
11	Tourism
12	Safety in society
13	Mechatronics
14	Education and development
15	Other
16	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's field of technical or vocational education and training (tvét).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Persons with post-secondary education who studied at a TVET or private college [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHBORN: Total number of children born alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.9] How many children has the respondent ever given birth to that were born alive? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked .

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHBORNF: Total number of girls born alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.

[3.7.8.9] How many children has the respondent ever given birth to that were born alive? _____

[3.7.8.11] How many are girls? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of girls ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked .

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_CHBORNM: Total number of boys born alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

>3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.9] How many children has the respondent ever given birth to that were born alive? _____</p>

<p>[3.7.8.10] How many are boys? _____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable reports the number of boys ever born to the woman.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LASTBBDUR: Length of time breastfeeding last child

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility
Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.15] How long did the respondent breastfeed her last child?</p><div class="i1">[] 1 Less than 6 months
[] 2 6 to 12 months
[] 3 More than one year
[] 4 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Less than 6 months
2	6 to 12 months
3	More than one year
4	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the length of time the woman breastfed her last child.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBBRFEED: Breastfeeding last child**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.14] Did the respondent breastfeed her last child?</p>
<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes
[] 2 No
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the woman breastfed her last child.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBDTHYR: Year of death of last child born**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.17] When did the respondent's last child born die? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1985	1985 or before
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010

2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of death of the woman's last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 whose last birth is not alive [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBMO: Month of birth of last child born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.12] When was the respondent's last child born? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April

05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of birth of the woman's last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBSEX: Sex of last child born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.13] Is the respondent's last child born male or female?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Male
[] 2 Female
[] 3 Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of the woman's last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBSURV: Last child born still alive

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information

[3.7] Household members

[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.

[3.7.8.16] Is the respondent's last child born still alive?

[1 Yes
[2 No
[3 Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the woman's last child born is still alive.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBYR: Year of birth of last child born

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

3. Person information </p>

<p>[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.12] When was the respondent's last child born? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991

1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of birth of the woman's last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 who ever gave birth [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_BTHLYR: Births in the last 12 months**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

>3. Person information </p>

[3.7] Household members </p>

[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

[3.7.8.12] When was the respondent's last child born? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the woman has given birth in the last 12 months

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_LSTBDTHMO: Month of death of last child born**Data file:** ZAF2016_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

>3. Person information </p>

[3.7] Household members </p>

<p>[3.7.8] Fertility

Now, I am going to ask you questions about your biological children.</p>

<p>[3.7.8.17] When did the respondent's last child born die? ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of death of the woman's last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2016: Females age 12 to 50 whose last birth is not alive [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2016A_WEIGHT: Weight

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 9 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's weight.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION
This is a 12-digit numeric variable with 9 implied decimal places

ZA2016A_WTPER: Person weight

Data file: ZAF2016_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 9 Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION
This variable indicates the person's weight.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2016: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION
This is a 12-digit numeric variable with 9 implied decimal places
